

Portal User Guide

Debtors and Contracts

Copyright © 2016 AMC Convergent IT This work is copyright and may not be reproduced except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright Act Published: Monday, 20 June 2016

Contents

Managing debtors	5
Managing interest rates	6
Creating an interest rate	7
Editing an interest rate	9
Deleting an interest rate	11
Interest Rate Maintenance screen	13
Interest Rate report	17
Configuring debtors for your company	20
Configuring quotes for your company	28
Configuring debtor contracts for your site	31
Managing document templates	34
Creating a new template	35
Editing a template description	39
Editing a template layout	41
Deleting a template	44
Template Maintenance screen	46
Template Editor screen	49
Templates report	57
Managing documents and images	60
Navigating the Image Manager	61
Creating a new image folder in the Portal	
Uploading an image to the Portal	66
Copying a file or folder in the Portal	69
Duplicating an image in the Portal	71
Moving files or folders in the Portal	73
Renaming an image in the Portal	75
Editing an image in the Portal	77
Previewing an image in the Portal	81
Downloading an image from the Portal	83
Retrieving the URL of an image in the Portal	85
Removing an image from the Portal	87
Image Manager	89
Documents report	96
Managing debtors	99
Creating a debtor	100

Finding a debtor	
Editing a debtor's credit limit	
Editing a debtor's price level	111
Enabling Point of Sale transactions on a debtor account	114
Blocking or suspending a debtor	118
Deleting a debtor	
Debtor Maintenance screen	
Debtor Name and Address report	
Customer PDI report	140
Email report	145
Managing debtor contracts	151
Creating a debtor contract	153
Editing a debtor contract	156
Marking an item as non-purchasable	159
Marking an item as non-returnable	
Expiring a debtor contract	
Deleting a debtor contract	
Debtor Contract Maintenance	
Debtor Contract report	
Managing invoices, quotes and drivers	
Creating a new driver	
Editing a driver	
Deleting a driver	
Driver Maintenance screen	
Creating a new quote	191
Editing a customer quote	
Adding items to quotes	197
Editing the discount of an item in a quote	201
Editing the price of an item in a quote	
Editing the quantity of an item in a quote	207
Removing an item from a quote	
Printing a customer quote	
Reprinting a customer quote	
Converting a customer quote to an invoice	
Deleting a customer quote	
Quotes Maintenance screen	
Customer Quote report	
Customer Quote report	
Creating a new invoice	229
	229
Creating a new invoice	229 234 237

Editing the price of item in invoices	248
Editing the quantity of an item in an invoice	252
Removing an item from an invoice	
Printing an invoice	259
Finalising an invoice	261
Reprinting a finalised invoice	
Deleting an invoice	
Invoice Maintenance screen	
Customer Invoice report	276
Managing transactions, payments and statements	
Creating an invoice via the transaction screen	
Creating a debtor invoice via the debtor payments screen	
Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the transaction screen	
Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the debtor payments screen.	
Creating a debtor credit note via the transaction screen	
Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the transaction screen	
Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the debtor payments screen	
Creating a debtor credit note via the debtor payments screen	299
Creating a debtor payment via the transaction screen	303
Creating a debtor payment via the debtor payments screen	305
Creating a debtor payment refund via the transaction screen	308
Creating a debtor payment refund via the debtor payments screen	310
Marking a debtor invoice as paid	313
Allocating payments to invoices	317
Automatically allocating payments to invoices	322
Creating a statement for a period	325
Creating a statement of all open transactions	330
Creating a statement for a specific customer	335
Debtor Transaction screen	338
Debtor Payments screen	342
Debtor Statements screen	349
Debtor All Transactions report	353
Debtor Balances report	359
Debtor Balance Totals report	363
Debtor Transaction report	370
Payment Reprint report	375
Sales Statistics report	
Transaction Extraction report	
Glossary	

Managing debtors

The Portal provides a full range of features to manage debtor accounts and balances, including:

• Configuring debtor settings and interest rates for aged balances.

See Managing interest rates on page 6.

Also see:

- *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20.
- *Configuring quotes for your company* on page 28.
- Configuring debtor contracts for your site on page 31.
- Managing images and documents.

See Managing document templates on page 34.

Also see *Managing documents and images* on page 60.

- Creating and maintaining debtor accounts.
 See *Managing debtors* on page 99.
- Managing debtor contracts.
 See *Managing debtor contracts* on page 151.
- Creating and maintaining debtor quotes, invoices and delivery drivers.
 See *Managing invoices, quotes and drivers* on page 180.
- Creating and managing debtor statements, payments and other transactions.
 See *Managing transactions, payments and statements* on page 280.

Managing interest rates

You can configure rules to automatically charge debtors interest on the amounts they owe, with different rules to apply at different amount thresholds. The Point of Sale applies the rule with the highest amount threshold that the debt is eligible for.

For example, if you had interest rules for debt at \$100, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000, and a customer had a debt of \$13,000, the interest rate rules for \$10,000 would be applied. If the customer paid \$6,000 off their debt, bringing it down to \$7,000, the interest rate rules for \$5,000 would be applied.

Also see:

- Interest Rate Maintenance screen on page 13.
- Interest Rate report on page 17.

What you can do:

- *Creating an interest rate* on page 7.
- *Editing an interest rate* on page 9.
- *Deleting an interest rate* on page 11.

Creating an interest rate

Create an interest rate to automatically apply interest, fees and duty to debt over a certain amount.

To create an interest rate:

- 1. Press ^{SA} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Interest Rates**.



The Interest Rate Report is displayed.

Intere	est Rat	e Rep	ort				X
Date	Amount Threshold	Rate (pa)	Fee	Duty	Late Fee	Min Late Fee	User
Create new record							Create new record
2015-08-06	\$1,000.00	2.00%	2.00%	\$10.00	1.00%	\$10.00	bob

- 3. Press the **Create new record** field.
- 4. The Interest Rate Maintenance screen is displayed.

Interest Rate Main	ntenance	
Editing new Rate		
Effective Date:	6/08/2015 👻	
Threshold Amount:		
Interest Rate:		
Fee:		
Tax:		
Duty:		
Late Fee:		
Min Late Fee:		
Change date:	1/01/1970	
	Save 🙍	Reset

- 5. Type the minimum amount owing that this interest rate should apply to in the Threshold Amount field.
- 6. Type the interest rate, fees and taxes to apply for this interest rate in the fields.

See Interest Rate Maintenance screen on page 13.

7. Press Save

The interest rate is saved.

....

Editing an interest rate

Edit an interest rate to change the fees, duties or taxes that apply.

To edit an interest rate:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Interest Rates**.



The Interest Rate Report is displayed.

Intere	est Rat	e Rep	ort				
Date	Amount Threshold	Rate (pa)	Fee	Duty	Late Fee	Min Late Fee	User
Create new record							Create new record
2015-08-06	\$1,000.00	2.00%	2.00%	\$10.00	1.00%	\$10.00	bob

3. Press the **Date** field of the interest rate you want to edit.

The Interest Rate Maintenance screen is displayed.

Interest Rate Main	tenance
Editing Rate for 201	5-08-06
Effective Date:	6/08/2015 👻
Threshold Amount:	1000
Interest Rate:	2%
Fee:	2%
Tax:	5%
Duty:	\$10.00
Late Fee:	1%
Min Late Fee:	\$10.00
Change date:	6/08/2015
	🛅 New 📃 🗖 Delete 🛛 💭 Save 🖉 😰 Reset

4. Type the new values into the fields.

See Interest Rate Maintenance screen on page 13.

5. Press Save

The interest rate is saved.

....

Deleting an interest rate

Delete an interest rate to stop the setting of interest, fees and taxes for a specific amount.

To delete an interest rate:

- 1. Press [&] Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Interest Rates**.



The Interest Rate Report is displayed.

Intere	est Rat	e Rep	ort				(*
Date	Amount Threshold	Rate (pa)	Fee	Duty	Late Fee	Min Late Fee	User
Create new record							Create new record
2015-08-06	\$1,000.00	2.00%	2.00%	\$10.00	1.00%	\$10.00	bob

3. Press the **Date** field of the interest rate you want to delete.

The Interest Rate Maintenance screen is displayed.

Editing Rate for 201	5-08-06		
Effective Date:	6/08/2015 ~		
Threshold Amount:	1000		
Interest Rate:	2%		
Fee:	2%		
Тах:	5%		
Duty:	\$10.00		
Late Fee:	1%		
Min Late Fee:	\$10.00		
Change date:	6/08/2015		
		🞦 New 📒	Delete 🔲 🔒 Save 👔 Res

4. Press Delete

The interest rate is deleted.

Interest Rate Maintenance screen

Use the Interest Rate Maintenance screen to create and edit the rules that govern what interest rates, fees and penalties are applied to the amounts that debtors owe you.

Opening the Interest Rate Maintenance screen

To open the Interest Rate Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Interest Rates**.



The Interest Rate Report is displayed.

Intere	est Rat	e Rep	ort				Q
Date	Amount Threshold	Rate (pa)	Fee	Duty	Late Fee	Min Late Fee	User
Create new record							Create new record
2015-08-06	\$1,000.00	2.00%	2.00%	\$10.00	1.00%	\$10.00	bob

3. Press the **Date** field of the interest rate you want to edit.

The Interest Rate Maintenance screen is displayed.

Interest Rate Main	itenance
Editing Rate for 201	5-08-06
Effective Date:	6/08/2015 -
Threshold Amount:	1000
Interest Rate:	2%
Fee:	2%
Tax:	5%
Duty:	\$10.00
Late Fee:	1%
Min Late Fee:	\$10.00
Change date:	6/08/2015
	🛅 New 📃 — Delete 🔲 😱 Reset

:

Interest Rate Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Field	Description
Effective Date	Date the interest rate is effective from,
Threshold Amount	Minimum amount that must be owed for the interest rate to come into effect.
Interest Rate	The percentage of the owed amount to charge as interest.
Fee	The percentage of the owed amount to add as a fee.
Tax	The percentage of the fee to charge as tax.
Duty	A flat rate of duty to add.
Late Fee	A percentage of the owed amount to add as a late fee.
Min Late Fee	A minimum flat amount to charge for the late fee.
Change date	Date the interest rate was last changed.
🖺 New	Press to create a new interest rate.
- Delete	Press to delete the current interest rate.
Save	Press to save any changes made to the current interest rate.

Field	Description
n Reset	Press to reset any unsaved changes made to the current interest rate.

Interest Rate report

Use the Interest Rate report to view the rules used for charging interest on amounts your debtors owe you.

Opening the Interest Rate report

To open the Interest Rate report:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Interest Rates**.



The Interest Rate Report is displayed.

Interest Rate Report

Date	Amount Threshold	Rate (pa)	Fee	Duty	Late Fee	Min Late Fee	User
Create new record							Create new record
2015-08-06	\$1,000.00	2.00%	2.00%	\$10.00	1.00%	\$10.00	bob

*

Interest Rate report key fields

Field	Description		
Date	Date the interest rate applies from.		
	Note: Press this field to open the maintenance screen for this interest rate. See <i>Interest Rate Maintenance screen</i> on page 13.		
Amount Threshold	Minimum amount of debt required for the interest rate to apply.		
Rate (pa)	Percentage of the amount owed to charge in interest.		
Fee	Percentage of the amount owed to charge as a fee.		
Duty	Amount to charge for government duty.		
Late Fee	Percentage of the amount owed to charge as a late fee.		
Min Late Fee	Minimum amount to charge for a late fee.		
User	Name of the Portal operator who last changed this interest rate.		

Configuring debtors for your company

Use the Company Options - Debtors section to configure your company for debtor quotes, invoicing and management.

Opening the Company Options - Debtors section

To open the Company Options - Debtors section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Company Maintenance > Company Options.



The Artist section of the Company Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the **Section** drop-down list.

ription
to to match company requirements
Q Update - Delete

4. Select **Debtors** from the **Section** drop-down list.

The Debtors section is displayed.

Options Mainten	ance		
Company: Exam	ple Company 👻		
Configuration			
Group:	Portal	*	
Section:	Debtors	*	
Name		Value	Description
Auto Allocation		True	Set to allow Automatic allocation in payment *
Bank - Acc Name	e		Bank Account name
Bank - Account			Bank Account Number
Bank - BSB			Bank Account BSB Number
Bank - Enable		False	Set to print bank details on Invoice
Bank - Name			Bank Name
Creditor Paymen	t - Footer text		Set footer text of PDF creditor payment
Customer Delive	ry - Footer text		Set footer text of PDF customer delivery
Customer Order	- Footer text		Set footer text of PDF customer order
Default Origin		5000	Set for default point of Origin Supplier in GSM Export
Enable Auto Pay	ment Match	True	Set to enable the automatic matching of credits to debits on statement runs
Enable Check En	nail Address	False	Set to enable the debtor email domain to be 🔻
			Q Update — Delete

Company Options - Debtors section key fields and buttons

	tal configuration	information saved in each configuration , type the new setting information into	
Name	Value	Description	
Example Field Name	Example Value	Description of configuration	^
Example Field Name	Example Value	Description of configuration	^

Description
Type true to display the transaction tab, allowing Portal operators to create transactions in the Debtor Payment screen.
Type true to allow Portal operators to automatically allocate debtor payments to outstanding invoices using the Auto Allocate Payments button.
Type the account name to print on the debtor invoice.
Type the bank account number to print on the debtor invoice.
Type the bank BSB details to print on the debtor invoice.
Type true to print bank details on debtor invoices.

Description Type the bank name to print on debtor invoices.
The account code for exporting to a GSM debtor system.
Type true if you want the portal to automatically match debtor payments to invoices.
Type true if you want to check that the debtor's email address comes from a valid website.
Type true to if you want to use the Portal's consignment or return authority features.
Type true to automatically recalculate the debtor's balance when a statement is created.
Type true to display the currency symbols on debtor statements and invoices.
Type true to use a GSM debtor system.
Type true to include headers in your GSM export.

Description
Type true to display item numbers on debtor statements.
Type true to allow the operator to change item prices when creating debtor invoices or quotes.
Type true if you need to use a liquor tax when selling alcohol.
Type true to require a number identifying the customer for all quotes and invoices. This means all prospective customers must have debtor accounts created in the Portal in order to issue a quote.
Type true to require the numbers identifying customers to be unique.
Type the percentage of Goods and Services Tax (GST) charged for freight fees.
Type the text to appear on the footer of debtor invoices.
This configuration setting is no longer used.

Field	Description		
Invoice Enable Top / Bottom Headers	Type true to print headers and footers on debtor invoices.		
Invoice Letterhead Gap	Type the number of mm to leave at the top of debtor invoices for the letterhead.		
Logo	Type the file name of the logo to print on debtor invoices, quotes and statements.		
Logo Enable	Type true to print the logo on debtor invoices, quotes and statements.		
Logo Position	Type the code relating to where the logo should be positioned o the debtor invoices, quotes and statements:		
	• Align the logo against the left side.		
	1 Centre the logo.		
	2 Align the logo on the right side.		
Logo Width	Type the number of pixels wide the logo should be printed.		

Field	Description
Max Length ID	Type the maximum number of digits a customer ID can have.
Min Length ID	Type the minimum number of digits a customer ID must have.
Order Link	Type true if you want to automatically finalise a customer order when the related debtor invoice is finalised.
Payment - Footer text	Type the text to appear in the footer of debtor payments.
Show Credit Limit	Type true to display the debtor's credit limit on the debtor statement.
Statement Aging	Type true if you want debtor statements to show aged balances.
Statement Bank - Acc Name	Type the account name to print on the debtor statement.
Statement Bank - Account	Type the bank account number to print on the debtor statement.
Statement Bank - BSB	Type the bank BSB details to print on the debtor statement.

Field	Description
Statement Bank - Enable	Type true to print bank details on debtor statements.
Statement Bank - Name	Type the bank name to print on debtor statements.
Statement Enable Landscape	Type true to print statements in landscape mode.
Statement Enable Shading	Type true to shade alternate lines on debtor statements.
Statement Enable Top / Bottom Headers	Type true to print headers and footers on debtor statements.
Statement Letterhead Gap	Type the number of millimetres to leave at the top of debtor statements for the letterhead.
Statement Paper Size	Type the paper size your statements are printed on.

Configuring quotes for your company

Use the Company Options - Quotes section to configure your company for providing quotes.

Opening the Company Options - Quotes section

To open the Company Options - Quotes section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Company Maintenance > Company Options.



The Artist section of the Company Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the **Section** drop-down list.

Options Mai	Options Maintenance					
Company	Example Company -					
company.	Chample Company -					
Configuratio	n					
Group:	Portal	*				
Section:	Artist	*				
Name		Value	Description			
Artist Labe	1	Artist	Set to to match company requirements			
CD Label L	abel	CD Label	Set to to match company requirements			
Catalog Lai	bel	Catalog	Set to to match company requirements			
Release Da	te Label	Release Date	Set to to match company requirements			
Title Label		Title	Set to to match company requirements			
			Q Update - Delete			

4. Select **Quotes** from the **Section** drop-down list.

The Quotes section is displayed.

iroup:	Portal	*	
ection:	Quotes	*	
lame		Value	Description
Enable Display Currency		False	Set to enable the statement to have currency symbols within statement
Enable Item Number		True	Set to enable the statement to show item numbers
Enable Price Edit		True	Set to enable the operator to change price charged

Company Options - Quotes section key fields and buttons

Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update .					
Name Value Description					
Example Field Name Example Value		Description of configuration	^		

Configuration	Description		
Enable Display Currency	Type True to display currency symbols in your quote documents.		
Enable Item Number	Type True to display item numbers in your quote documents.		
Enable Price Edit	Type True to allow the Portal user to change the item price when creating a quote.		

Configuring debtor contracts for your site

Use the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section to configure your site for debtor contracts.

Opening the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section

To open the Site Options - Debtor Contacts section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press **Site > Control > Site Options**.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the **Section** drop-down list.

te: Chadstone	*		
Configuration	Options		
Group:	Portal	*	
Section:	Cashup	*	
Name		Value	Description
Banking Sepera	ste	True	Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own
Blind Cashup C	ash	True	Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender
Blind Cashup Te	ender 10	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10
Blind Cashup Te	ender 11	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11
Blind Cashup Tender 12		False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12
Blind Cashup Tender 13		False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13
Blind Cashup Te	ender 14	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14
Blind Cashup Te	ender 15	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15
Blind Cashup Te	ender 16	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16
Blind Cashup Te	ender 2	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2
Blind Cashup Te	ender 3	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3
Blind Cashup Te	ender 4	False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4
Blind Cashup Tender 5		False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5
Blind Cashup Tender 6		False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6
Blind Cashup Tender 7		False	Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7

4. Press **Debtor Contracts** from the **Section** drop-down list.

The Debtor Contracts section is displayed.

Options Mainten	ance		
Site: Chadstone	*		
Configuration (Options		
Group: Portal		Ψ	
Section: Debtor Contracts		¥	
Name		Value	Description
Default Expiry		365	Set to number of days for contract default
Enable Contract	: Override	True	Set to enable user to over ride the contract values
Enable Contract	5	True	Set to enable Site to use Debtor Contracts
Force Contract I	In Invoicing	False	Set to force the item to be present in contracts for Invoicing
Show Item		True	Set to enable user to view item number in Contract Editor
Update Cost of 0	Contract in Invoicing	False	Set to update Debtor Contracts Cost price on finalisation of Invoice
			v Update – Delete

Site Options - Debtor Contracts section key fields and buttons

Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update .					
Name Value Description					
Example Field Name Example Value		Description of configuration	^		

Field	Description
Default Expiry	Type the number of days a contract is valid for by default.
Enable Contract Override	Type True to allow operators to override contract rates when creating quotes and invoices. Type False to enforce contract rates.
Enable Contracts	Type true to use contracts on this site.
Force Contract In Invoicing	Type true if all items contained in an invoice must have a contract with that debtor.
Show Item	Type true to show the item number in contracts.
Update Cost of Contract in Invoicing	Type true to update debtor contracts with the prices used in invoices when an invoice is finalised.

Managing document templates

Managing document templates

You can create templates to control how the documents generated by the Portal appear. You can create templates for:

- Payment slips.
- Invoices.
- Laybys.
- Statements.

See:

- *Template Maintenance screen* on page 46.
- *Template Editor screen* on page 49.
- *Templates report* on page 57.

What you can do:

- 1. Creating a new template on page 35.
- 2. *Editing a template description* on page 39.
- 3. *Editing a template layout* on page 41.
- 4. *Deleting a template* on page 44.

Creating a new template

Create a new template to control how your documents are displayed and printed. The procedure is the same to create templates for:

- Invoices.
- Layby documents.
- Statements.
- Payment documents.

To create a new template:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout.



The Templates report is displayed.

Managing document templates

Templa	ates Re	eport				*	014	000
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC	>
Statement	1	FLC	✓	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015		
							Add to Favourites	Invoice
							Layby	Payments
							Statem	nents

3. Press the button corresponding to the type of document you want to create.

For example, if you want to create a new template for statements, press

Statements

The Template Maintenance screen is displayed.

Template Maintenance		
Name		
	Site:	FLC 👻
	Template Type:	Invoice 👻
	Description:	
		🔽 Set Default Template
		🖺 New Save & Edit Template 🕥 Reset

- 4. Type a description of the new template to identify it in the **Description** field.
- 5. If you do not want this to be the default template used for this document type, clear the **Set Default Template** field.
- 6. Press Save & Edit Template

The Template Editor is displayed.
	Managing documen template						
HEADER Site Name Road Victoria 3000 Australia	Statement						
	27-Feb-2014 Email account@amcretail.com	 ☑ logo ☑ labelNo ☑ companyName ☑ address ☑ email ☑ date 					
		🔽 to					

Billing addre					account@amcretail.com			address email date	
Transaction	Invoice #	Date	Item	Term Due on receipt Description		nt Pa	Amount Due dd-mm-yyyy id Line Total		billing1 billing2 billing3 midHeader
Current \$0.00 Iull	1-30 Days \$0.00	31-60 D \$0.00	-	61-90 Days \$0.00	_	0+ Days \$0.00	Amount Due \$0.00		

_		5	-	-
_			_	

7. Select the information you want to display in the document using the fields in the Control Pane on the right.

See *Template Editor screen* on page 49.

To: Name

Billing address1

Note: You do not need to add any information such as exact email addresses. The Portal automatically completes these when creating documents from this template.

8. Drag and drop the components until the template looks as you want it.

Tip: You can press to view a grid to help with positioning. To see how the completed document would look, press to display a preview.

9. When you are happy with the template, press \blacksquare .

The template is saved.

Editing a template description

Edit a template description if you want to change the name of the template, the site that can use it or whether or not it is the default template for that document type.

Note: If you want to edit a template's layout, see *Editing a template layout* on page 41. To edit a template description: 🥵 Customers from the menu bar. 1. Press 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout. The Home 🥵 Customers 🚰 Sales Products 🔜 Vision Comp; Maintenance 🛃 Company Options Þ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 👆 New Customer 草 Marketing Þ 🔏 Edit Customer Schedule 👰 Customer Reports ۲ 🐙 CRM ۲ 🛞 New Quote 🌅 GSA ۲ 👰 Phone App Reports 🖳 Layby 🖗 Template Design Layout ۲ 💁 Debtors ۲ 🗋 Vouchers ۲ 🌄 Micro Loan ۲ Customer Orders ۲ Home Delivery ۲ 🗑 Restaurant ۲ ۲ 🏆 Tipping The Templates report is displayed. . **Templates Report** Site Description ID Site Default Template Created Change Date FI C > Template Date Statement 1 FLC 26/06/2015 26/06/2015 Statements Add to Favourites Invoice Payments Layby Statements

3. Press the **Description** of the template you want to edit.

A popup menu is displayed.

Templa	ates Re	eport				*				• •
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC			>
Statement Edit	1 Description Te	FLC	✓	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015				
Edit	Template te Template						Add to Fa	vourites	Inv	voice
Rese	t Default Tem	plate					Layl	у	Pay	ments
								Statem	nents	

4. Press Edit Description Template.

The Template Maintenance screen is displayed.

Template Maintenance	
Name	
Site:	Chadstone
Template Type	
Description:	
	Set Default Template
	🖺 New 💽 Update Edit Template 🗕 Delete 💽 Reset

5. Make the required changes.

See Template Maintenance screen on page 46.

6. Press Q Update

The changes are saved.

Editing a template layout

Edit a template layout if you want to change the appearance of documents generated by the Portal. Documents that have already been created from the template are not affected.

Note: If you want to edit a template's name or set it as default, see *Editing a template description* on page 39.

To edit a template layout:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🄏 Customers	🥅 Products 🖳 Vision 🚊 Compa
	🎤 Maintenance	Company Options
	💗 Loyalty	🕨 📥 New Customer
	🚎 Marketing	🕨 🔏 Edit Customer
	🛗 Schedule	Customer Reports
	🦉 CRM	New Quote
	🌅 GSA	Phone App Reports
	🖺 Layby	Template Design Layout
	🧟 Debtors	•
	📄 Vouchers	•
	🍇 Micro Loan	•
	📹 Customer Or	ders 🕨
	🏦 Home Delive	ry 🕨
	👸 Restaurant	•
	🏆 Tipping	•

The Templates report is displayed.

Templ	ates Re	eport				*			
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC		>
Statement	1	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015			
							Add to Favourites	Invoice	
							Layby	Payments	
							State	ements	

3. Press the **Description** of the template you want to edit.

A popup menu is displayed.

Ter	npla	ates Re	eport				×				
								Site			
Descr	iption	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	FLC			>
Stater		1 December 7	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015				
	Edit Delei	Description To Template te Template						Add to F	avourites	Invoice	
	Rese	t Default Terr	nplate					La	yby	Payment	s
									Statem	nents	

4. Press Edit Template.

The Template Editor is displayed.



5. Make the required changes.

See Template Editor screen on page 49.

6. Press

The changes are saved.

Deleting a template

Delete a template if do not want the Portal to use it to create documents. Documents that have already been created with this template are not affected.

To delete a template:

1.	Press 🤔 🖉	Customers	from the menu b	bar.	
2.	Press Mair	ntenance >	• Template Desi	ign Layout.	
	👚 Home	🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	🥅 Products 🛛 📮 Vision 🚊 Comp	5
			🎤 Maintenance	Company Options	
			💗 Loyalty	🕨 📥 New Customer]
			👮 Marketing	🕨 🔏 Edit Customer	
			🛗 Schedule	Customer Reports	
			🧏 CRM	 New Quote 	
			🛃 GSA	Phone App Reports	
			🖻 Layby	Template Design Layout	
			🔏 Debtors	+	
			🗋 Vouchers	+	
			🍇 Micro Loan	•	
			📹 Customer Or	rders ►	
			🏦 Home Delive	ary 🕨	
			📷 Restaurant	+	
			🏆 Tipping	•	

The Templates report is displayed.

Templ	ates I	Report				A		1
Description	ID	Site	Default	Template	Created	Change Date	Site	
			Template		Date		FLC	
Statement	1	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015		
							Add to Favourites	Invoice
							Layby	Payments
							Stater	nents

3. Press the **Description** of the template you want to delete.

A popup menu is displayed.

Templ	ates	Report				×	k	
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC	
Edit Dele	Template te Templa		~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015	Add to Favourites	Invoice
								ements

4. Press Delete Template.

The template is deleted.

Template Maintenance screen

Use this screen to create or rename a template and allocate it to a site.

Opening the Template Maintenance screen

To open the Template Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout.



The Templates report is displayed.

Templa	ates Re	eport				*			:
-		-		-			Site		
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	FLC		>
Statement	1	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015			
							Add to Favourites	Invoice	
							Layby	Payments	
							State	ements	

3. Press the **Description** of the template you want to view.

A popup menu is displayed.

Templ	ates	Report				×		
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC	
Edit Dele	Template te Templ	ate	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015	Add to Favourites	Invoice
Rese	t Default	: Template					Layby	Payments

4. Press Edit Description Template.

The Templates Maintenance screen is displayed.

Template Maintenance	
Name	
Site:	Chadstone v
Template Type:	
Description:	
	Set Default Template
	🛅 New 🕢 Update 🖉 Edit Template 🖛 Delete 👔 Reset

Template Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Field	Description
Site	Select the site the template is used for.
Template Type	Select the type of document the template is for.
Description	Type a description to identify the template.
Set Default Template	Select whether the template should be the default template used at this site for this document type.
New	Create a new template.
Q Update	Save the changes to the current template.
Edit Template Save & Edit Template	Open the Template Editor to edit the contents of the template.
- Delete	Delete this template.
😰 Reset	Cancel any changes since the template was last saved.

Template Editor screen

Use this screen to design your document template. You can control which items appear on a template, where they appear as well as aspects of how they appear, such as their alignment.

Opening the Template Editor

To open the Template Editor:

- 1. Press ^{A Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout.



The Templates report is displayed.

Templ	ates	Report				×		:
Description	ID	Site	Default	Template	Created	Change Date	Site	
Description	ID.	Site	Template	remplate	Date	Change Date	FLC	>
Statement	1	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015		
							Add to Favourites	Invoice
							Layby	Payments
							Stater	nents

3. Press the **Description** of the template you want to view.

A popup menu is displayed.

Temp	lates R	eport				×	1		:
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	Site FLC		>
Edi Del	1 t Description 1 t Template ete Template set Default Ter		*	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015	Add to Fav	 Pay	voice ments

4. Press Edit Template.

The Template Editor is displayed.



Template Editor key fields and buttons

Control Pane

Use this area to save and preview the template and control the elements that are displayed.

Note: The fields that are displayed depend on the type of document being created. Not all fields are displayed for all document types.

Description
Press to save the template.
Press to cancel any changes since the template was last saved.
Press to display a grid on the template to align components.
Note: This grid is not displayed when documents are created from the template, it is only for checking parts of the template are aligned when designing.
Press to display a preview of the template.
Select to include the logo image in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.
Select to include the document type (for example, Statement, Invoice) in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it. Statement

Field	Description				
CompanyName	Select to include your site name in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.				
	Road Victoria 3000 Australia				
Account	Select to include the customer account number.				
	Account No. 99999				
Address	Select to include your site's address in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.				
	Australia				
Email	Select to include the contact email in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.				
	Email account@amcretail.com				
Date	Select to include the document creation date in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.				
	DATE 27-Feb-2014				

Field	Description
То	Select to include the box and 'To' field in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.
Billing1 / Billing 2 / Billing 3	Select to include the first, second and third lines of the billing address in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it. Billing address1 Billing address2 Billing address3
ShipTo	Select to include the box and 'To' field in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.
Shipping1/ Shipping2 / Shipping3	Select to include the first, second and third lines of the shipping address in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.
Title	Select to include a status of the document, such as Delivered .

Field	Description							
MidHeader	Select to include summarised information such as the document terms, due date, amount due or total in the template. You can drag it around the template to position it where you want it.							
	Note: The exact information included depends on the document type.							
	Term	Due Date		Amount Due				
	Due on receipt	dd-mm-yyy)	/	dd-mm-yyyy				
CustomerHeader	Select to include summarised customer information such as the customer's business or tax number, purchase order number or billing company.							
List	Select to include the itemised list in the template. You can dra around the template to position it where you want it.				can drag it			
	-			<i>J</i> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				
	Transaction Invoice #	Date Item	Description	Amount	Paid	Line Total		
	Transaction Invoice #	Date Item I	Description		Paid	Line Total		
	Transaction Invoice #	Date Item I	Description		Paid	Line Total		

Template area

This area determines where components appear on the template. Drag and drop components to create the template you want. You can add or remove components from the template using the control pane.

Templates report

Use the Templates report to view, create and edit templates for communication documents such as invoices, statements, payment notices and laybys.

Opening the Templates report

To open the Templates report:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Maintenance > Template Design Layout.



The Templates report is displayed.

Templ	ates	Report				*		1
							Site	
Description	ID	Site	Default Template	Template	Created Date	Change Date	FLC	
Statement	1	FLC	~	Statements	26/06/2015	26/06/2015		
							Add to Favourites	Invoice
							Layby	Payments
							Statem	ients

Templates report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
Invoice	Press to create a new invoice template.
Layby	Press to create a new layby template.
Payments	Press to create a new payment template.
Statements	Press to create a new statement template.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Description	Description of the template.
ID	Unique code identifying the template
Site	Site the template is used by.
Default Template	Whether this is the default template for this type of communication (for example, the default template for invoices).
Created Date	Date the template was created.
Change Date	Date the template was last edited.

Managing documents and images

You can manage documents and images for the Portal to use. For example, company logos that the Portal includes in letterheads.

See:

- *Image Manager* on page 89.
- *Documents report* on page 96.

What you can do:

- *Navigating the Image Manager* on page 61.
- *Uploading an image to the Portal* on page 66.
- *Creating a new image folder in the Portal* on page 64.
- *Previewing an image in the Portal* on page 81.
- *Editing an image in the Portal* on page 77.
- *Duplicating an image in the Portal* on page 71.
- *Copying a file or folder in the Portal* on page 69.
- Moving files or folders in the Portal on page 73.
- *Renaming an image in the Portal* on page 75.
- *Retrieving the URL of an image in the Portal* on page 85.
- Downloading an image from the Portal on page 83
- *Removing an image from the Portal* on page 87.

Navigating the Image Manager

The Image Manager uses files and folders the same way your computer does. You can:

- Organise your images in folders and sub-folders.
- Display the files and folders in a grid, list, or two-column list.
- Sort the displayed images by file name, size, type or date uploaded.
- Filter the displayed images to a specific search term.

Navigating folders in the Image Manager

To navigate around the Image Manager, you can:



Displaying files and folders in the Image Manager

To change how your files and folders are displayed, press:

- to display a grid of files and folders.
- to display a list of files and folders.
- to display a list of files and folders in two columns.



Sorting files and folders in the Image Manager

To sort files and folders in the Image Manager:

1. Press III -



- 2. Select:
 - **Filename** to sort files alphabetically by file name.
 - **Size** to sort files by their file size.
 - **Date** to sort files by the date they were uploaded.
 - **Type** to sort files by their file type, such as jpeg or png.

Filtering files and folders in the Image Manager

You can filter the selected folder so that only files and folders that match your criteria are displayed. This is useful if you have a folder with a lot of files.

The Portal displays all files and folders where the search term matches anywhere within the file. This means that searching for **APP** returns both **app**le and pine**app**le, but not paper.

To filter files and folders in the current location:

1. Type the search term into the **Filter** field.



The results are displayed.

Creating a new image folder in the Portal

Create a folder to help organise your images to make them easier to find.

To create a folder in the Portal:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 록 Vision 🕀 Hi The Home Products Company 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🦞 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.

<u>+</u> + 6 + 2		Filters:	text filte	er	
† /		- II.	c	0	0
cafe	banana_muffin				

Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to where you want the new folder to be.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Press

The Insert folder name screen is displayed.

<u>+</u> += +=	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :					
÷.			$_{\rm eff}$ =	G	0	0
	bagana muffin					
	Insert folder name:	×				
	New Folder					
		Cancel OK				

- 5. Type the name of the folder you want to create.
- 6. Press OK

The folder is created.

Uploading an image to the Portal

Upload an image to the Portal if you want to access it within the Portal. For example, upload a company logo to be displayed on invoices and purchase orders.

To upload an image to the Portal:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**.



The Image Manager is displayed.

<u>+</u> +b+2		Filters:	text filter.	
# /		al •	c	0 0
cafe	banana_muffin			

Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press at to navigate to the home folder.

3. Press 1

The Upload Image screen is displayed.

<u>+</u> +	h +9	0 0		Filters: text filter
-				
	Drag & Drop 19		op files to uploa (or click)	

4. Drag the files you want to upload from your computer to the **Drop files to upload** area.

Tip: You can drag several files at once, and drag files from different areas of your computer before you finish the upload.

Note: You can also click the **Drop files to upload** area to open the browser's Open File screen and select files to upload.

The files are automatically uploaded.

1 +b +2 8 8		Filters: text filter	
	H Return to files lis	st	
0.1 MB			
Drag & Drop files or click in the area above	(modern browsers) and select the file(s). V	When the upload is complete, click the 'Return to files list' button.	

5. Wait until all the files display the uploaded tick.



The upload is complete.

Copying a file or folder in the Portal

Copy a file or folder if you want two different versions of the same image or folder of images available. For example, two sizes of logo.

To copy a file or folder in the Portal:

🍰 Customers 1. Press 2. Press Debtors > Administration > Image Manager. 🥵 Customers 👚 Home 🚰 Sales Products Vision Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 草 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ٠ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🦀 Debtors ۲ Administration > 🗟 Company Options 🗋 Vouchers 👯 Site Options ۲ Reports ۶I 🌆 Micro Loan ۲ Documents Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery Contracts ۲ 👸 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🗕 New Quote 🔣 New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 📥 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file or folder you want to copy.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Right-click on the file or folder you want to copy.

A popup menu is displayed.

<u>+</u> + k + s		। 🗵 📰 🔳	Filters: text filter
† /			.ıl⊤ 💭 😔 😫
	15		
	1	Edit image	
	12	Show URL	
		凸 Duplicate	
cafe	ba	ငြံ Copy	
		🔏 Cut	
		FILE INFO	
		banana_muffin.png	
		237x220	
		🔒 118 KB	
		15-08-24	

- 5. Press Copy.
- 6. Navigate to the folder you want to copy the file or folder to.
- 7. Press 휟

The file or folder is copied into the current folder.

Duplicating an image in the Portal

Duplicate an image if you want two different versions available. For example, duplicate your logo if you want to edit one version to create two sizes of logo.

To duplicate an image in the Portal:

🍰 Customers 1. Press 2. Press Debtors > Administration > Image Manager. 🥵 Customers 👚 Home 🚰 Sales Products Vision Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 草 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ٠ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🦀 Debtors ۲ Administration > 🗟 Company Options 🗋 Vouchers 👯 Site Options ۲ Reports ۶I 🌆 Micro Loan ۲ Documents Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery Contracts ۲ 👸 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🗕 New Quote 🔣 New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 📥 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to duplicate.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Right-click on the file you want to duplicate.

A popup menu is displayed.



5. Press Duplicate.

The file or folder is duplicated. You can now edit one version without changing the other.
Moving files or folders in the Portal

Move a file or folder if you want it to be stored in a different location.

To move a file or folder in the Portal:

A Customers 1. Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 록 Vision The Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file or folder you want to move.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Right-click on the file or folder you want to move.

A popup menu is displayed.

; +6 +2		Ё ☷	Filters:	text filte	۲
			- II.	c	0
	R.				
	1	Edit image			
		Show URL			
		Duplicate			
cafe	ba	다. Copy			
		X Cut			
		FILE INFO			
		banana_muffin.png			
		237×220			
		着 118 KB			
		15-08-24			

- 5. Press Cut.
- 6. Navigate to the folder you want to move the file or folder to.
- 7. Press 휟

The file or folder is moved into the current folder.

Renaming an image in the Portal

Rename an image in the Portal to change the file name used to store the image.

To rename an image in the Portal:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 록 Vision 👚 Home Products Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty Þ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🄏 Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to rename.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Hover the mouse over the file you want to rename.

A popup menu is displayed.

<u>+</u> + = + =		Filters:	text filt	өг	
★ /		, il •	c	0	θ
	banana_muffin				
cafe	0 👁 🗡 🛍				

5. Press 🗹.

A popup screen is displayed asking for the new file name.

- 6. Type the new name.
- 7. Press OK

The file is renamed.

Editing an image in the Portal

Edit an image in the Portal to change the brightness, hue, saturation, size, add text or stickers, or other image effects.

To edit an image in the Portal:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**.



The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to edit.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Right-click on the file you want to edit.

A popup menu is displayed.



5. Press Edit image.

The Photo Editor screen is displayed.



6. Use the arrow buttons to navigate through the edit options.



See Image Manager on page 89.

7. Press an edit option to apply the option to the image.



Each edit option provides controls at the top of the screen.

Enhance	Color Fix	Apply
130		_
A CARLES AND A CARLES		
		Powered by Qulary

When you have finished editing the image, press
 The image is saved.

Previewing an image in the Portal

Preview an image in the Portal to see what the full image looks like at normal size.

To preview an image in the Portal:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 록 Vision 👚 Home Products Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🄏 Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🟙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to preview.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Hover the mouse over the file you want to preview.

A popup menu is displayed.

	Filters:	text III	ter	
♠ /	.al 🔻	c	0	0
banana_muffin				
cafe 💿 👁 🖍 🏛				

5. Press 👁.

The file is displayed.

Downloading an image from the Portal

Download an image from the Portal if you want a local copy on your computer.

To download an image from the Portal:

1.	Press	🧟 Cu	stomers								
2.	Press 1	Debto	ors > Adı	nin	istration >]	Image	e Mana	ger.			
	👚 Но	me	🚰 Sales	2	Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
				Ľ	Maintenance	×					
				Y	Loyalty	•					
				- -	Marketing	•					
					Schedule	•					
				8	CRM	•					
					Layby	•			_		
					Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration)	·	Company O	ptions
				a	Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts		Site Option:	s
					Micro Loan	•				Documents	
					Customer Ord				<u>e</u>	Interest Ra	tes
					Home Deliver	y 🕨				Contracts	
				16	Restaurant	•				Contract Re	port
				Y	Tipping	•				New Debtor	·
									1	Find Debtor	's
									(\$	New Quote	
										New Transa	ctions
										Invoicing	
									3	Payments	
										Statements	
										New Consig	nment
									-	New RA	
									8	Drivers	
									Q	Image Mana	ager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to download.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Hover the mouse over the file you want to download.

A popup menu is displayed.

★/	<u>+</u> + = + =		Filters:	text filte	эг	
	★ /		- II.	c	0	θ
cafe O O Z 🗂		banana_muffin				
	cafe	3 👁 🖍 🛍				

5. Press ^①.

The file is downloaded.

Retrieving the URL of an image in the Portal

Retrieve the URL of an image if you want to be able to link to it from another source.

To retrieve the URL of an image in the Portal:

1.	Press 2 0	Customers						
2.		tors > Adı	ministration >]	Image	e Manag	ger.		
	👚 Home	🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision	🚊 Company	🕀 Hi
			🎤 Maintenance	•				
			💗 Loyalty	•				
			👮 Marketing	•				
			🛗 Schedule	•				
			🦉 CRM	•				
			🖻 Layby	+				
			🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration	🛃 Company	Options
			📄 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts	🕂 🕂 Site Optio	ns
			🍇 Micro Loan	•			Document	s
			📹 Customer Ord	lers 🕨			🏙 Interest R	ates
			🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			Contracts	
			👸 Restaurant	+			Contract R	Report
			🟆 Tipping	+			📩 New Debt	or
							🔏 Find Debt	ors
							🚳 New Quot	e
							New Trans	actions
							Invoicing	
							🚜 Payments	
							Statement	s
							👆 New Cons	ignment
							🖶 New RA	
							🚺 Drivers	
							👰 Image Ma	nager

The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want the URL of.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Right-click on the file you want the URL of.

A popup menu is displayed.



5. Press Show URL.

The URL is displayed in a popup.

Removing an image from the Portal

Remove an image from the Portal if you do not want the image to be stored on the Portal any more.

Note: If you remove the image, the Portal cannot use it for company documents or the Point of Sale.

To remove an image from the Portal:

- 1. Press ^{Customers}
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**.



The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press ft to navigate to the home folder.

3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to remove.

See Navigating the Image Manager on page 61.

4. Hover the mouse over the file you want to remove.

A popup menu is displayed.

<u>+</u> +b +s		Filters: text filter
★ /		I▼ 💭 ⊖ ⊖
	banana_muffin	
cafe	0 👁 🖍 🛍	

5. Press 🟛.

The file is removed.

Image Manager

Use the Image Manager to upload, edit and maintain images used by the Portal and Point of Sale.

Opening the Image Manager

To open the Image Manager:

- 1. Press ^A Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Image Manager**.



The Image Manager is displayed.



Note: The Image Manager may display a different folder depending on which Portal menu you opened it from. You can always press for to navigate to the home folder.

Image Manager key fields and buttons

Main screen

Use this area to upload, move and view images.

Field	Description
1	Press to upload files to the Portal. See <i>Uploading an image to the Portal</i> on page 66.
+ 14	This button is not currently in use.
	Note: You cannot use the Image Manager to create files. Any files you try to create using this feature are not saved.
+2	Press to create a new folder in the current location. See <i>Creating a new image folder in the Portal</i> on page 64.
	Press to paste the copied or cut file into the current location. See <i>Copying a file or folder in the Portal</i> on page 69. Also see <i>Moving files or folders in the Portal</i> on page 73.

Field	Description
Ê	Press to clear the clipboard of copied files.
	Press to view the files and folders of the current location in a grid. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.
	Press to view the files and folders of the current location as a list. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.
	Press to view the files and folders of the current location as a two- column list. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.
Filters	Type a term to only display files and folders that match that term. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61. Note: The entire file name is searched for the term. For example, APP matches both pine app le and app le.
↑ cafe	Displays the path of the current location. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61. Tip: Navigate to a parent directory by pressing the name of the directory, or navigate to the home directory by pressing .
.ıl ▼	Press to sort the folders and folders according to their filename, date of upload, size or file type. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.

Field	Description
C	Press to refresh the current location, if you have made changes that are not displayed.
0	Press to select another language for the Image Manager to use.
Θ	Press to view the details of the Image Manager software.
	Press to open the folder. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.
←	Press to return to the parent folder. See <i>Navigating the Image Manager</i> on page 61.

Photo editor screen



Use this area to change the hue, saturation or contrast of the image, or add text or other alterations.

Field	Description
Enhance	Press to apply preset enhancements to the image, such as automatic colour correction.
Effects	Press to apply colourisation effects to the image, such as sepia tone.
Frames	Press to apply a frame to the image.
Stickers	Press to apply a cartoon-like sticker to the image.
Сгор	Press to crop the edges of the image.

Field	Description	
Resize	Press to change the image's size.	
Orientation	Press to change the image's rotation.	
Focus	Press to add a focus effect to the image, so that some of the image appears out of focus.	
Brightness	Press to change the brightness of the image.	
Contrast	Press to change the contrast of the image.	
Saturation	Press to change the intensity of the colours of the image.	
Warmth	Press to change the white balance of the image.	
Sharpness	Press to change the sharpness and blur of the image.	
Splash	Press to spot-highlight colour in the image.	
Draw	Press to draw freehand on the image.	
Text	Press to add text to the image.	
Redeye	Press to remove redeye from the image.	
Whiten	Press to spot-whiten the image.	

Field	Description	
Blemish	Press to smooth blemishes in the image.	
< >	Press to navigate through the image edit options.	
Save	Press to save all changes to the image.	
Cancel	Press to cancel the current selection of changes.	
	Note: This does not cancel all edits made to the image.	
Apply	Apply the selected changes to the image.	

Documents report

Use the Documents report to view documents that have been uploaded to the Portal, such as company instructions for staff.

Note: Contact AMC Convergent IT to public documents to your Portal.

Opening the Documents report

To open the Documents report:

1. Press ^{Sec} Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Documents**.



The Document report is displayed.

Available Documents				*	
Name	Version	Release Date	Size	Comments	Add to Favourites

Documents report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description	
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.	
Report area		
Field	Description	
Name	Name of the document.	
Version	Revision version of the document.	
Release Date	Date the document was released.	
Size	File size of the document.	
Comments	Any comment on the document.	

You can create and maintain account details for each debtor and customer who deals with your company.

Also see:

- Debtor Maintenance screen on page 122.
- *Debtor Name and Address report* on page 135.
- *Customer PDI report* on page 140.
- *Email report* on page 145.

What you can do:

- 1. Finding a debtor on page 103.
- 2. *Creating a debtor* on page 100.
- 3. Editing a debtor's credit limit on page 108.
- 4. Editing a debtor's price level on page 111.
- 5. Enabling Point of Sale transactions on a debtor account on page 114.
- 6. Blocking or suspending a debtor on page 118.
- 7. Deleting a debtor on page 121.

Creating a debtor

Create a debtor when you want to record a person or company who you sell goods, services or supplies to. You must create a debtor before you can create customer orders or consignments for them.

Note: Once you have created a debtor, you can then view their totals and enable the portal data interchange if they also use the AMC Convergent IT Portal. See *Setting up debtors for PDI*.

To create a debtor:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Debtor**.



The Debtor Maintenance Debtor Details tab is displayed.

Debtor File Ma	intenance
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings Bank Details
Code:	NEW
	Phone:
Name:	Alt Phone:
Contact:	Mobile:
	Fax:
Tax No:	
Wet Tax ID:	
Customer Id:	
Billing Address	: Shipping Address:
Post Code:	Post Code:
Email:	
Comments:	
	🖬 Save

- 3. Type the name of the company or entity in the **Name** field.
- 4. Type the name of the person you most frequently deal with at the company in the **Contact** field.
- 5. Type the debtor's tax file number in the **Tax No** field.
- 6. Add the company's billing and shipping address, telephone number, fax number and email address in the fields.

See Debtor Maintenance screen on page 122.

- 7. If you want to be able to email invoices to the debtor, add their email address in the **Email** field.
- 8. Add a comment about the person or company if required.
- 9. Press the Debtor Settings tab.

The Debtor Settings tab is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance		
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Totals	
Last Statement:	30/12/1899	
Terms:	7 Days	
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00	
Account Status:	Normal	
Source Location:	Chadstone	
Referral Type:	Internet	
Credit Limit:	\$500.00	
Discount %:	0	
Interest Premium %:	20	
Late Payment Premium %:	20	
Minimum Payment %:	200	
	GST Inclusive	
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0) 💌	
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale	
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0) 🔹	
Statement Type:	Print	
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail	
Price Level:	Level 2 v	
Scale Price Level:	Level 2 v	
	Sales At POS	
	Itemised POS Transaction	
	Save New Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transaction	

- 10. Select the number of days the debtor must complete their payment in from the **Terms** drop-down field.
- 11. Type the minimum amount the debtor must owe for you to issue a statement in the **Minimum Statement Amount** field.
- 12. Type the maximum amount the debtor allows you to owe at once in the **Credit Limit** field.
- 13. Type any special discounts the debtor receives for early payments in the **Discount %** field.
- 14. Type any special interest charged to this debtor in the **Interest Premium %** and **Late Payment Premium %** fields.
- 15. Select the tax levels applicable to the debtor.
- 16. Select or complete the fields as required.

See Debtor Maintenance screen on page 122

17. Press Save.

The debtor is allocated a unique debtor number and saved to the Portal.

Finding a debtor

Find a debtor when you want to:

- View or edit the debtor's details.
- Create a quote, contract or invoice for the debtor.
- Fill a customer order for that debtor.
- Perform another task that requires specifying the debtor.

You can either:

- List all debtors starting with a chosen letter.
- Search for a debtor by typing information in the search fields.

Opening the Find Debtor screen

To open the Find Debtor screen:

- 1. Press Customers in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.

Managing debtors A Customers Home Sales Products Nision Company Maintenance ۲ V Loyalty . Marketing ۲ Schedule ۲ CRM . Layby ۲ A Debtors ٠ Administration > Company Options R Vouchers ۲ Reports Site Options ۲ 1 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 📩 Customer Orders 🕨 Interest Rates Home Delivery ۲ Contracts Restaurant ۲ Contract Report . Tipping k New Debtor A Find Debtors

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor		
Quetem A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z		
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

New Quote

Invoicing
 Payments
 Statements

Hew RA

New Transactions

hew Consignment

Q Image Manager

🕀 Hi

Listing all debtors by letter:

To list debtors that start with a specific letter alphabetically:

1. Press the corresponding letter of the alphabet at the top of the search screen.

Find Debtor		
Queton A B S D E E S H I J K L M N D P D B S I V V W X Y Z Please choose a field to search on		
Name: Debtor Number: Customer Id: Email: Mobile:		
Search		

The debtors that start with that letter are listed alphabetically.

Find Debtor		
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L H N D P D B S I V X W X Y Z		
Names starting with 'A'		
Applements [10 4321] (5000)		
Bearth		

Searching for debtors

You can search for a debtor based on their:

- Name.
- Debtor number.
- Customer number.
- Email address.
- Mobile phone number.

The Portal searches for matches:

• Anywhere within the words of the field.

For example, **APP** matches both **apple**, and **pineapple**. If a field contains multiple words, it matches any word in the field.

• From the start of the debtor or customer number.

For example, a search for a debtor number of **3** returns all debtor numbers starting with 3, not all debtor numbers that contain 3.

• Using the first search field that contains data.

For example, if you type **APP** in the **Name** field and **3** in the **Debtor Number** field, the Portal ignores the **Debtor Number** field and searches for matches to the debtor name.

To search for debtors:

1. If the custom search fields are not displayed, press the Custom tab.

Find Debtor		
Queen A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z		
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

2. Type the term you want to search on in the search fields.

Find Debtor		
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

Note: Because the Portal uses the first field with data that it finds, you should only search for debtors using one search field at a time.

3. Press Search.

The search results are displayed.

Editing a debtor's credit limit

Edit a debtor's credit limit if you want to increase or decrease the amount you allow them to owe you at any one time.

To edit a debtor's credit limit:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.
Find Debtor					
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L M N O P O B S I U V W X Y Z					
Please choose a field to search on					
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
Search					

3. Search for the debtor you want.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Maintenance screen is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance					
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings Bank Details PDI Setup Totals				
Code:	5000	Phone: 98765432			
Name:	Appleseeds John Smith	Alt Phone: 98864322			
Contact: Tax No:	123456789	Mobile:			
Wet Tax ID:		Fax:			
Customer Id:	4321				
Billing Address	:	Shipping Address:			
1 Appleseed W	/ay	1 Appleseed Way			
Orchard Grove	9	Orchard Grove			
Victoria		Victoria			
Post Code:	3,44	Post Code: 34,4			
Email:	nfo@appleseeda.com				
Comments:					
	Save New Debtor Qu	Jotes d Orders New Invoice New Transaction 🚙 Payment 📄 Transactions			

4. Press the Debtor Settings tab.

The Debtor Settings tab is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance			
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Totals		
Last Statement:	30/12/1899		
Terms:	7 Days 👻		
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00		
Account Status:	Normal		
Source Location :	Chadstone 👻		
Referral Type:	Internet		
Credit Limit:	\$500.00		
Discount %:	0		
Interest Premium %:	20		
Late Payment Premium %:	20		
Minimum Payment %:	200		
	GST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0) 👻		
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale		
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0) v		
Statement Type:	Print		
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail		
Price Level:	Level 2 v		
Scale Price Level:	Level 2 v		
	 Sales At POS Itemised POS Transaction 		
	Save New Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transac		

- 5. Type the new limit into the **Credit Limit** field.
- 6. Press Save

The debtor account is saved.

Editing a debtor's price level

Edit a debtor's price level if you want to change which price level they typically use for your items. For example, you may allow some debtors to use wholesale pricing instead of retail.

To edit a debtor's price level:

- 1. Press Customers in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	Find Debtor				
	P Q R S I U Y W X Y Z				
	Please choose a field to search on				
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
Search					

3. Search for the debtor you want.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Maintenance screen is displayed.

Debtor File Ma	aintenance		
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings Bank Details PDI Setup	Totals	
Code:	5000		Phone: 98765432
Name:	Appleseeds		Alt Phone: 98864322
Contact:	John Smith		Mobile:
Tax No:	123456789		Fax:
Wet Tax ID:			FdA.
Customer Id:	4321		
Billing Address:			Shipping Address:
1 Appleseed V	Vay		1 Appleseed Way
Orchard Grove	e		Orchard Grove
Victoria			Victoria
- · - · [3,44		Post Code: 34,4
Post Code:			
	info@appleseeda.com		

4. Press the Debtor Settings tab.

The Debtor Settings tab is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance				
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details P	DI Setup	Totals	
Last Statement:	30/12/1899			
Terms:	7 Days		•	
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00			
Account Status:	Normal		•	
Source Location:	Chadstone		•	
Referral Type:	Internet		•	
Credit Limit:	\$500.00			
Discount %:	0			
Interest Premium %:	20			
Late Payment Premium %:	20			
Minimum Payment %:	200			
	GST Inclusive			
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		•	
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale			
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0)		•	
Statement Type:	Print		v	
Statement Option:	Balance Full Deta	il	Y	
Price Level:	Level 2		•	
Scale Price Level:	Level 2		•	
	🔽 Sales At POS			
	Itemised POS	Transactior	n	
			Save New Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transact	

- 5. Select the new price level in the **Price Level** drop-down field.
- 6. Press Save

The debtor account is saved.

Enabling Point of Sale transactions on a debtor account

Enable Point of Sale transactions on a debtor account if you want to allow the debtor to make purchases at a site's Point of Sale and:

- Use the price level associated with their debtor account.
- Pay for their purchase using their debtor account.

To enable Point of Sale transactions on a debtor account:

- 1. Press Customers in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	×					
		💗 Loyalty	•					
		👮 Marketing	•					
		🛗 Schedule	•					
		🧏 CRM	•					
		🖻 Layby	•					
		🏄 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	ninistration	•	Company Op	tions
		📄 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts	•	Site Options	
		🍇 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
		Customer Ord	lers 🕨			- *	Interest Rate	es
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨				Contracts	
		📷 Restaurant	•				Contract Rep	ort
		🟆 Tipping	+				New Debtor	
							Find Debtors	
						۹	New Quote	
							New Transac	tions
						Ē	Invoicing	
						3	Payments	
						Ē	Statements	
						1	New Consign	ment
						-	New RA	
						8.0	Drivers	
						Q	Image Manag	jer

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L M N O P O B S I U V W X Y Z					
Please choose a field to search on					
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
Search					

3. Search for the debtor you want.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Maintenance screen is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance				
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings Bank Details PDI Setup Totals			
Code: 5000 Name: Appleseeds Contact: John Smith Tax No: 123456789 Wet Tax ID:		Phone: 98765432 Alt Phone: 98864322 Mobile:		
Customer Id: Billing Address 1 Appleseed W	:	Shipping Address: 1 Appleseed Way		
Orchard Grove	3	Orchard Grove		
Victoria		Victoria		
	3,44 nfo@appleseeda.com	Post Code: 34,4		
	Save New Debtor Q	Jotes 📹 Orders New Invoice New Transaction 🚙 Payment 📄 Transactions		

4. Press the Debtor Settings tab.

The Debtor Settings tab is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance					
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PD	I Setup Totals			
Last Statement:	30/12/1899				
Terms:	7 Days	-			
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00				
Account Status:	Normal	-			
Source Location:	Chadstone	-			
Referral Type:	Internet	-			
Credit Limit:	\$500.00				
Discount %:	0				
Interest Premium %:	20				
Late Payment Premium %:	20				
Minimum Payment %:	200				
	🔽 GST Inclusive				
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)	-			
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale				
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0)	•			
Statement Type:	Print	-			
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail	-			
Price Level:	Level 2	•			
Scale Price Level:	Level 2	•			
	Sales At POS				
	Itemised POS Tr	ansaction			
			Save	New Debtor	Quotes

5. Select the **Sales at POS** field.

ebtor File Maintenance	
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Totals
Last Statement:	30/12/1899
Terms:	7 Days
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00
Account Status:	Normal
Source Location:	Chadstone 💌
Referral Type:	Internet
Credit Limit:	\$500.00
Discount %:	0
Interest Premium %:	20
Late Payment Premium %:	20
Minimum Payment %:	200
	SST Inclusive
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0) 👻
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0) 👻
Statement Type:	Print
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail
Price Level:	Level 2
Scale Price Level:	Level 2
(Sales At POS
	Itemised POS Transaction
	Rev Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transa

6. Press Save

The debtor account is saved.

Blocking or suspending a debtor

If you do not want a debtor account to be used, you can block or suspend the account. Blocking an account prevents it being used for quotes, invoices and transactions.

- Suspend a debtor if you only want to prevent the account being used temporarily. For example, if a debtor has repeatedly missed payments, and you do not want to process any more customer orders until the debtor has paid their account.
- Block a debtor if you want to prevent the account being used permanently. For example, if a debtor has acted in bad faith, and you no longer want to use the account.

Note: You can always un-block or un-suspend a debtor account later. The Portal offers both blocked and suspended statuses so you can clearly indicate if an account is intended to be blocked temporarily or permanently.

To block or suspend a debtor's account:

- 1. Press Customers in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
Custom & B C Q E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the debtor you want.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Maintenance screen is displayed.

Debtor Details Debtor Settings Bank Details PDI Setup Totals Code: 5000 Phone: 9876543 Name: Appleseeds Alt Phone: 9886433 Contact: John Smith Mobile: 9876543 Tax No: 123456789 Fax: 9876543 Wet Tax ID: Fax: 9886433 Customer Id: 4321 9810 Fax: Billing Address: Shipping Address: 1 Appleseed Way Orchard Grove Orchard Grove Orchard Grove Victoria Victoria Victoria Post Code: 3,44 Post Code: 34,4 Email: info@appleseeda.com Comments:
Name: Appleseeds Phone: 98765. Alt Phone: 98864. Alt Phone: 98864. Contact: John Smith Mobile: Image: Contact Co
Billing Address: Shipping Address: 1 Appleseed Way 1 Appleseed Way Orchard Grove Orchard Grove Victoria Victoria Post Code: 3,44 Email: info@appleseeda.com
1 Appleseed Way 1 Appleseed Way Orchard Grove Orchard Grove Victoria Victoria Post Code: 3,4' Email: info@appleseeda.com
Victoria Victoria Post Code: 3,44 Email: info@appleseeda.com
Post Code: 3,44 Email: info@appleseeda.com
Email: info@appleseeda.com

4. Press the Debtor Settings tab.

The Debtor Settings tab is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance	
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Totals
Last Statement:	30/12/1899
Terms:	7 Days
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00
Account Status:	Normal
Source Location:	Chadstone 💌
Referral Type:	Internet
Credit Limit:	\$500.00
Discount %:	0
Interest Premium %:	20
Late Payment Premium %:	20
Minimum Payment %:	200
	GST Inclusive
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0)
Statement Type:	Print
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail
Price Level:	Level 2
Scale Price Level:	Level 2
	Sales At POS
	Itemised POS Transaction
	Save New Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transaction

- 5. Select either **Suspended** or **User Blocked** from the **Account Status** drop-down field.
- 6. Press Save

The debtor account is suspended.

Deleting a debtor

Debtors cannot be deleted in the Portal. If you need to remove a debtor because you no longer do business with them, or you created them by mistake, it is recommended that you:

• Block the debtor account.

See Blocking or suspending a debtor on page 118.

• Add a comment to the debtor file to indicate why the debtor account is blocked.

See Debtor Maintenance screen on page 122.

Debtor Maintenance screen

Use the Debtor Maintenance screen to view or edit debtor details and access debtor functions such as quotes, orders and transactions.

Opening the Debtor Maintenance screen

To open the Debtor Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Find Debtors**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
	<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P Q B S T U Y W X Y Z				
Please choose a field to search on					
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the debtor you want.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Maintenance screen is displayed.

Debtor File Maintenance										
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings	Bank Details	PDI Setup	Totals						
Name: Appleseeds A Contact: John Smith A Tax No: 123456789 M					Phone: Alt Phone: Mobile: Fax:	98765432 98864322				
Customer Id: Billing Address						Shipping A	ddress:			
1 Appleseed W	Vay					1 Applesee	1 Appleseed Way			
Orchard Grove	e					Orchard G	rove			
Victoria						Victoria				
	3,44 info@appleseeda.co	om				Post Code:	34,4			
Comments:										
				Save	New Debtor	Quotes d d	rders New Invoice Ne	ew Transaction	🚙 Payment	Transactions

Debtor Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Common buttons

These buttons are common to all Debtor Maintenance tabs.

Field	Description
Save	Save any changes you've made to the debtor information.
New Debtor	Create a new debtor. See <i>Creating a debtor</i> on page 100.
Quotes	Create a quote for this debtor.
Orders	Create a customer order for this debtor.
New Invoice	Create a new invoice for this debtor.
New Transaction	Create a new transaction for this debtor.
🚙 Payment	Record a payment from a debtor.
Transactions	Finalise debtor transactions.

Debtor Details tab

Use this area to maintain the address and contact details of the debtor.

Debtor File Maintenance							
Debtor Details	Debtor Settings	Bank Details	PDI Setup	Totals			
					Phone:	98765432	
Name: Contact:	Appleseeds John Smith				Alt Phone:	98864322	
Tax No:	123456789				Mobile:		
Wet Tax ID:					Fax:		
Customer Id:					Shipping Ac	drager	
	Billing Address: 1 Appleseed Way				1 Applesee		
Orchard Grove	3				Orchard Gr	ove	
Victoria					Victoria		
Post Code: 3,44 Post Code: 34,4					34,4		
Email: info@appleseeda.com							
Comments:							
				Save	New Debtor Quotes d O	rders New Invoice New Transaction 🚳 Payment 📄 Transactions	

Field	Description
Code	Unique code identifying the debtor.
Name	The debtor's name.
Contact	Name of the person you normally contact at the debtor.
Tax No.	Debtor's tax file number or business number for tax purposes.
Wet Tax ID	Debtor's liquor license registration ID.
Customer Id	Code identifying the debtor as a customer.
Billing Address	Address of the debtor to send quotes and invoices.

Field	Description
Billing Post Code	Post code of the debtor's address for quotes and invoices.
Email	Debtor's main email address.
Comment	Comments added about the debtor.
Phone	Debtor's main phone number.
Alt. Phone	Debtors secondary phone number.
Mobile	Debtor's mobile number.
Fax	Debtor's fax number.
Shipping Address	Address of the debtor to send goods or services.
Shipping Post Code	Post code of the debtor's address for goods or services.

Debtor Settings tab

Use this area to a	maintain the	financial	details	of debtors	and suppliers.
--------------------	--------------	-----------	---------	------------	----------------

Debtor File Maintenance	
Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Totals
Last Statement:	30/12/1899
Terms:	7 Days
Minimum Statement Amount:	\$0.00
Account Status:	Normal
Source Location:	Chadstone
Referral Type:	Internet
Credit Limit:	\$500.00
Discount %:	0
Interest Premium %:	20
Late Payment Premium %:	20
Minimum Payment %:	200
	SST Inclusive
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)
Enable Wet Tax	Wholesale
Wet Tax Level:	0% (Rate 0)
Statement Type:	Print
Statement Option:	Balance Full Detail
Price Level:	Level 2
Scale Price Level:	Level 2
	Sales At POS
	V Itemised POS Transaction
	Rev Debtor Quotes New Invoice New Transaction

Field

Description

Last Statement	Date the most recent statement was issued to the debtor.				
	Note: If no statement has ever been issued, the Portal displays the year 1899. This is normal behaviour.				
Terms	Number of days the debtor has to pay after receiving an invoice.				

Minimum Statement Amount	Minimum amount the debtor must owe in order to receive a statement.				
Account Status	Status of the account, whether the debtor is:				
	Normal	The account is in good standing and operating normally.			
	Suspended	The account has been temporarily suspended and may not make purchases.			
	User Blocked	The account has been permanently blocked, and cannot make purchases. Payments may still be made via the Portal.			
Source Location	Site the debtor originally approached your company from.				
Referral Type	How the debtor discovered your company.				
Credit Limit	Maximum dollar amount the debtor is allowed to owe your organisation at a time.				
Discount %	Discount offered for early payment of invoices.				
	Note: This is a percentage. For example, if a debtor receives a 10% discount for early payment, type 10 .				

Interest Premium %	Interest charged on debt after the payment period has lapsed.
	Note: This overrides any default you have configured.
Lay Payment Premium %	Percentage of the debt charged as a late payment fee when the payment period has lapsed.
	Note: This overrides any default you have configured.
Minimum Payment %	The minimum amount that must be paid, as a percentage of the full amount owed.
	For example, if the debtor must pay a minimum of 10% what they owe you, type 10 .
GST Inclusive	Select if you include GST in the minimum payment amount.
GST Level	Select the GST charged to this debtor.
Enable Wet Tax	Select to use the liquor tax with this debtor.
Wet Tax Level	Select the Wet tax level charged to this debtor.
Statement Type	Select whether this debtor receives printed or emailed statements.

Statement Option	Select whether this debtor receives statements as:			
	Balance Full Detail	The debtor's outstanding balance before the start of the statement period is displayed as a single amount, and each invoice includes item details.		
	Balance Summary Detail	The debtor's outstanding balance before the start of the statement period is displayed as a single amount, and each invoice is summarised.		
	Open ItemA list of all items in invoices that haFull DetailA list of all items in invoices that hanot been paid in full since the debtorfirst purchase. Does not include an outstanding balance.			
	Open Item Summary Detail	Displays a list of all invoices that have not been paid in full since the debtor's first purchase. Does not include a list of items, or an outstanding balance.		
Price Level	Select the price level for non-weighed items that applies to this debtor.			
Scale Price Level	Select the price level for weighed items that applies to this debtor.			
Sales At POS	Select if this debtor may purchase items at the Point of Sale using their debtor account.			
Itemised POS Transaction	Select if this debtor's purchases at the Point of Sale should be itemised on their statements.			

Bank Details

Use this area to record the debtor's bank account details for cross-referencing payments

with your accounts.

Debtor File Mainte	enance	
Debtor Details De	ebtor Settings Bank Details PDI Setup Totals	-
Debtor Details De		
Bank Name:		
BSB No:		
Account Number:		
Account Name:		
Account Type:	Cheque 👻	
	·	-
	🖬 Save New Debtor Quotes 📹 Orders New Invoice New Transaction 🗔 Payment 📄 Transactions] .

Field	Description			
Bank Name	Name of the bank the debtor has their account at.			
BSB No	BSB number of the branch the debtor has their account at.			
Account Number	Account number identifying the debtor's account.			
Account Name	Name of the debtor's account.			
Account Type	 Type of bank account: Cheque. Savings. Trading. Deposit. 			

PDI Setup tab

Use this area to maintain the Portal Data Interchange information for a debtor or supplier.

Note: Portal Data Interchange allows you to streamline stock orders from suppliers who also use the AMC Convergent IT Portal. Both the supplier and receiver of stock must have the PDI setup configured for each other, and cross-reference numbers configured for all items. Without these configurations, the data interchange cannot function.

PDI URL: Element Tag Element Value Description Enabled Account Account Account Image: Common to the state of the state o	Debtor Details Debtor Settings	Bank Details PDI Setup Tota	als		
Account Account Account Image: Comment Cartons Cartons Comment Image: Comment Date Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Date Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Date Description Description Image: Comment Details Details Image: Comment Image: Comment Discount Discount Image: Comment Image: Comment	PDI URL:				
Cartons Cartons Image: Comment Comment Comment Image: Comment Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Description Description Image: Comment Details Details Image: Comment Discount Discount Image: Comment DueDate DueDate Image: Comment	Element Name	Element Tag	Element Value	Description	Enabled
Comment Comment Image: Comment Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Date Image: Comment Image: Comment Description Description Image: Comment Details Details Image: Comment Discount Discount Image: Comment DueDate DueDate Image: Comment	Account	Account			
Date Date Image: Constraint of the constraint	Cartons	Cartons			
Description Description Image: Comparison of the state of the sta	Comment	Comment			
Details Details Image: Comparison of the comp	Date	Date			
Discount Dis	Description	Description			
DueDate DueDate 🖂	Details	Details			
	Discount	Discount			
+ Add Q Update — Dele	DueDate	DueDate			

Important note: These settings control how the Portal sends and receives data across companies. Take care when changing this information, as an incorrect configuration could prevent you using the Portal Data Interchange feature. For more information on the individual elements, see *Using the Portal Data Interchange (PDI)*.

Field	Description
Element Name	Name of the piece of information you're configuring.
Element Tag	Name used to identify the piece of information to the other company.
Element Value	Value to include as that information to the other company.
Description	Description of the use of the information.
Enabled	Select whether to include this information in the Portal Data Interchange exchange for this debtor.

Totals tab

Use this area to view the total purchases and payments over the year and current period if you use the Portal to track and manage payments and finances with your debtors.



Field	Description
Sales this Year	Total dollar value of purchases by this debtor this year.
Sales this Month	Total dollar value of purchases by this debtor this month.
Outstanding Balance	Total dollar amount that has not been paid by the debtor.
Total Invoice	Total amount invoiced to the debtor over all time.
Total Payment	Total amount the debtor has paid.
Total Credit	Total amount the debtor account has been credited.
	Note: This includes credit notes and adjustments.

Total Debit	Total amount the debtor account has been debited.
	Note: This includes debit adjustments.

Debtor Name and Address report

Use the Debtor Name and Address report to view the contact details of debtors, or print off a list of contact details using your browser if required.

Opening the Creditor Name and Address report

To open the Creditor Name and Address report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Name / Address**.

🏦 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	🔳 P	roducts	🖳 Vision	📄 Company	🕀 Histor
		🖉 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		🚎 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		📸 Layby	•				
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration)	•	
		💼 Vouchers	•	📄 Rep	orts	🛚 🖭 Name / Addres	s
		🍇 Micro Loan	•			🚯 Quotes	
		dustomer Ord	lers 🕨			撞 Balances	
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		📆 Restaurant	•			Statements	
		Tipping	•			Transactions	
						hall Transactions	s
						les Statistics	
						🚔 Invoice Reprint	:
						👼 Payment Reprin	nt
						📄 Email Reports	
						🥅 Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧱 Serial Number	
						🧮 Transaction Ext	traction
						DI Report	

The Debtor Name and Address report is displayed.

Debtor Name and Address For All Sites

Name	Account #	Site	Phone	Fax	Email	Address	Suburb	Post Code
Pearson.A	5001		9999 9999		ingo@amo	123 Street Road	VIC	3649
Burberry.A	5002		9998787		ABurberry (91 Garden Ave	VIC	3699
Appleseed	5000		98765432		info@apple	1 Appleseed Way	Victoria	3444



Debtor Name and Address report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Description
Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
-

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Name / Customer / Customer Name / Debtor	Name of the debtor or customer.
Debtor Code/ Customer Code / Number / Account	Unique code identifying the debtor.
Phone	Contact phone number.
Email	Contact email address.
Fax	Contact fax number
Address	Contact address.
	Note: Two fields are provided for the address to allow for units, apartments or similar additional address information.

	Field	Description
Suburb		Contact suburb.
Post Code		Contact post code.

Customer PDI report

Use the Customer PDI report to view a summary of transaction totals in a specific period by site or transaction type.

Opening the Customer PDI report

To open the Customer PDI report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > PDI Report**.

🏦 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🖉 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		🐺 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		K CRM	•				
		📑 Layby	•				
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration)	•	
		就 Vouchers	•	📄 Rep	orts 🕨	🖭 Name / Addres	s
		🍇 Micro Loan	•			Quotes	
		dustomer Ord	lers 🕨			👔 Balances	
		1 Home Deliver	y ►			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		🗑 Restaurant	•			Statements	
		🏆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						hall Transactions	1
						lates Statistics	
						🖹 Invoice Reprint	
						👼 Payment Reprin	nt
						📄 Email Reports	
						🥅 Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧮 Serial Number	
						🧮 Transaction Ext	raction
						PDI Report	

The Customer PDI report is displayed.

Custo	mer Pl	DI Rep	ort - F	Proces	sed PD	I	×	N	:
Trans	action	S						Site	
								Chadstone	>
Header	Sequence	Site	Date	Processed	Error	Reference	Direction	-	
Total:								By	
								Day	>
								Date	
								11/08/2015	
								Туре	
								Processed	>
								Add to Favourites	

Customer PDI report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
By	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.
Date / Date From and Date To / As of / Start Date and End Date	Select the date or date period to report on.
Туре	 Select the type of PDI communication to report on: Processed transactions. Failed attempts. All attempts.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description			
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.			
Customer /				
Customer Name /				
Debtor				
Day	Total dollar amount of the			
Week End	transaction type for this debtor for the selected day, week, month or			
Month End	year.			
Year End				
Total	Total dollar amount of the transaction type for this debtor for the displayed periods.			
Header	Header indicating the PDI process taking place.			
Sequence	Sequence number identifying the PDI process.			
Site	Site the PDI process originated.			

Field	Description
Date	Date of the PDI process.
Processed	Indicates if the PDI was successfully processed.
Error	Any errors reported in the process.
Reference	Summarised details of the PDI process, including the customer, site and order number.
Direction	Indicates whether the PDI process was sent from your company to another, or received from another company to yours.
Email report

Use the Email report to view a summary of all emailed communications, their size, subject and the response.

Opening the Email report

To open the Email report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Email Reports**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🎤 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		🐺 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		📓 Layby	•				
		🏦 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	inistration >	·	
		就 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨	📧 Name / Addres	s
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			🛞 Quotes	
		📹 Customer Ord	lers 🕨			🗃 Balances	
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		🛯 Restaurant	•			📑 Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						🐴 All Transactions	3
						Ales Statistics	
						🚔 Invoice Reprint	
						Rayment Reprin	nt
						📄 Email Reports	
						Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🚟 Serial Number	
						🚟 Transaction Ext	raction
						PDI Report	

The Email report is displayed.

Managing debtors

											States		
Site	Job	Subject	Sent Ok	Count	Opened	Viewed	Opt Out	Opt In	Confirm	(K)	VIC		>
Total											Site		
											Chadstone		3
											Date From		
											31/08/201	5	
											Date To		
											31/08/201	5	
											Offer		
											Default		3
											Job		
											All		3

Email report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
Date / Date From and Date To / As of / Start Date and End Date	Select the date or date period to report on.
States	Select a state or county to filter the report by.
Offer	Select a specific customer offer to report on.

Field	Description
Job	Select the type of communication record to display:
	• All.
	 Loyalty Events.
	 Lost Loyalty Password.
	 User Messages.
	 Alarms.
	 Support Emails.
	 Debtor Statements.
	 Franchise Event.
	 Franchise Fee.
	 Purchase Order Submit.
	 Purchase Order Response.
	 Purchase Order Requisition.
	 Scheduler.
	 Lay Buy.
	 Micro Loan.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.
Customer /	
Customer Name /	
Debtor	
Day	Total dollar amount of the
Week End	transaction type for this debtor for the selected day, week, month or
Month End	year.
Year End	
Total	Total dollar amount of the transaction type for this debtor for the displayed periods.
Site	Site the email or SMS originated from.
Job	Job that the email or SMS relates to. For example, a loyalty event.
Subject	Subject line of the email.

Managing debtors

Field	Description
Sent OK	Indicates whether the email batch was sent successfully.
Count	Number of emails or SMSs sent in the batch.
Opened	Indicate whether this email was open.
	Note: Browser settings can prevent this action being detected.
Viewed	Indicates whether a customer clicked the View Here link to read the HTML version of the email.
Opt Out	Indicates whether the customer elected to opt-out of receiving further marketing material.
Opt In	Indicates whether the customer elected to receive further emails from this email.
Confirmation	The customer has clicked a link in an email that confirms their email address is correct.
Data (K)	Size of the individual email.

You can create debtor contracts to define the terms for purchase and return of items by specific debtors. Each item can have contracts with multiple debtors.

When creating invoices or quotes for a debtor, the Portal uses any existing contracts for the given items to determine prices, eligibility for free items, and whether the each item can be purchased or returned by this debtor. If no contracts exist for that item, the Portal allows the creation of the invoice using the debtor's price levels and the existing item prices.

Note: You must configure contracts for your site before you can use them. See *Configuring debtor contracts for your site* on page 31

Contracts for items are based upon:

• The pack size you sell the item in.

Note: This is determined by the item's **Pack** field in the Details tab of the item's Inventory Maintenance screen, and cannot be changed per-contract. If you want to sell an item in a different pack size to the one you procure it in, create a referral. See *Managing referrals and kits*.

- The price per pack you sell the item.
- Free items offered as an incentive for larger orders and the size of order required to receive them.
- Discounts offered.
- Whether you accept returns.
- The maximum number of units that can be purchased in a single order.
- The period of time during which the contract is active.

See:

- *Debtor Contract Maintenance* on page 170.
- *Debtor Contract report* on page 175.

What you can do:

- *Creating a debtor contract* on page 153
- *Editing a debtor contract* on page 156.
- *Marking an item as non-purchasable* on page 159.
- *Marking an item as non-returnable* on page 162.
- *Expiring a debtor contract* on page 165.

• *Deleting a debtor contract* on page 168.

Creating a debtor contract

Create a debtor contract for an item to detail the terms under which a debtor may purchase that item. For example, the price, free items offered, and whether an item can be returned. Contracts are created per-item.

To create a debtor contract:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.



The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	ntract												
Debtor:		500	0										
Name:		App	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadstor	ne	-									
Contract C	ode:												
Item Code:	:			-									
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ada	t									
Description	:												
Price:													
Descriptior	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Date	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allo	Max Qty	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	^
													*
											Q Update	e 📃 🗕 Dele	te

- 3. Select the site you want the contract to apply to in the Location drop-down list.
- 4. Type a number to identify the contract in the **Contract Code** field.

Note: You can use the contract code to identify which items are included in the same legal agreement with a debtor.

5. Search for the item to add in the **Item Code** field.

See Finding an item with a search field.

6. Press + Add

The item is added to the Item grid.

7. Select the item in the Item grid.

Debtor Contract						
Debtor:	5000					
Name:	Appleseeds					
Contracts						
Location :	Chadstone	-				
Contract Code:						
Item Code:		-				
	Find Item 🕂 Add					
Description :		_				
Price:						
Descriptior Item Co	ontract Pack	Cost Free Good	Free Multin Active Da	t Expiry Dat Discount	Purchase A Return Allc Max Q	ty
Banana 300 65 Muffin	5478995 1	\$3.16 1	10 10/08/20	019/08/2016 10	True True	100 🕂
· · · · ·						
						*
					😡 Update 💻	Delete

8. Type the price you charge this debtor per pack in the Cost field.

Note: You cannot change the number of items in a pack here. The pack size is determined by the **Pack** field in the Details tab of Item Maintenance for this item. If you want to supply a different pack size, you must create a referral for the item with its own pack size. See *Inventory Management - Details tab*. Also see *Managing referrals and kits*.

- 9. If you want to limit the number of units that can be purchased in a single order from this debtor, type that number in the **Max Qty** field.
- 10. Edit the remaining fields of the contract in the item grid as required.

See Debtor Contract Maintenance on page 170.

11. Press Q Update

The contract is saved.

Editing a debtor contract

Edit a debtor contract for an item to change the terms under which you sell the item to that debtor.

To edit a debtor contract:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.



The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	00										
Name:		Арр	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadsto	ne	-									
Contract C	ode:												
Item Code:	:	Find Iter	m 🕂 Add										
Description Price:	:			_									
Description	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Date	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allo	Max Qty	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100) ^
											Q Update	e) — Dele	• ete

- 3. Select the site you want to edit a contract for in the **Location** drop-down list.
- 4. Select the item in the Item grid.

Debtor Con	ntract											
Debtor:		500	00									
Name:		Арр	leseeds									
Contracts												
Location:		Chadsto	ne	-								
Contract O	ode:											
Item Code:	:			-								
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ad	d								
Description	1:											
Price:												
Description	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Dat	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allc Ma	ax Qty
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100
												-
											😡 Update	🗕 Delete

5. Edit the fields of the contract in the item grid as required.

See Debtor Contract Maintenance on page 170.

6. Press Q Update

The contract is saved.

Marking an item as non-purchasable

Mark an item as non-purchasable by a debtor if you do not want the debtor to purchase this item.

Note: You can use this feature to prevent the item being purchased by the debtor even if you do have a contract with them. For example, to prevent future orders with a difficult debtor.

To mark an item non-purchasable:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.

👚 Home	🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	E F	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	Þ					
		💗 Loyalty	•					
		👮 Marketing	•					
		🛗 Schedule	•					
		🦉 CRM	•					
		🖻 Layby	•					
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration		Company Op	otions
		📄 Vouchers	•	Rep	orts	•	Site Options	
		🍇 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
		📹 Customer Ord	lers ▶			. *	Interest Rat	es
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨				Contracts	
		🚮 Restaurant	×				Contract Rep	oort
		🏆 Tipping	•				New Debtor	
						1	Find Debtors	5
						4	New Quote	
							New Transac	tions
							Invoicing	
						13	Payments	
						Ē	Statements	
						1	New Consig	nment
						-	New RA	
						4.2	Drivers	
						Q	Image Mana	ger

The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	0										
Name:		App	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadstor	ne	•									
Contract Co	ode:												
Item Code:	:			-									
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ada	ł									
Description	:												
Price:													
Descriptior		Contract		Cost							Return Allo		
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	^
													-
											Q Update	e 📃 🗕 Dele	te

- 3. Select the site you want to edit a contract for in the **Location** drop-down list.
- 4. Either:
 - Select the item in the Item grid.

Debtor Con	tract											
Debtor:		500	00									
Name:		App	leseeds									
Contracts												
Location:		Chadstor	ne									
Contract G	ode:											
Item Code:	:			•								
		Find Iter	m 🛨 Ada	ł								
Description	:											
Price:												
Description	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Dat	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allc	Max Qty
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100 -
												-
											Q Update	- Delete
									_			

- Search for the item to add in the Item Code field and press Add.
 See *Finding an item with a search field*.
- 5. Type False in the Purchase Allowed field.

See Debtor Contract Maintenance on page 170.

6. Press Q Update

The contract is saved.

Marking an item as non-returnable

Mark an item as non-returnable by a debtor if you do not want to accept returns of this item from this debtor.

To mark an item non-returnable:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.



The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	00										
Name:		Арр	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadsto	ne	-									
Contract Co	ode:												
Item Code:				-									
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ado										
Description	:			_									
Price:													
Descriptior	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Date	Expiry Dat	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allo	Max Qty	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	-
													-
											Q Update	e 📃 🗕 Dele	te

- 3. Select the site you want to edit a contract for in the **Location** drop-down list.
- 4. Either:
 - Select the item in the Item grid.

Debtor Co	ontract											
Debtor:		500	00									
Name:		Арр	leseeds									
Contracts												
Location:		Chadsto	ne	-								
Contract	Code:											
Item Cod	e:			-								
		Find Ite	m 🕂 Ad	d								
Descriptio	on:											
Price:			-		-		-					
Descriptio		Contract									Return Allc	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100
												-
											Q Update	- Delete
											- optime	

- Search for the item to add in the Item Code field and press Add
 See *Finding an item with a search field*.
- 5. Type False in the Return Allowed field.

See Debtor Contract Maintenance on page 170.

6. Press Q Update

The contract is saved.

Expiring a debtor contract

Expire a debtor contract when you do not want the Portal to use it when creating quotes or invoices, but want to retain the contract details for record-keeping purposes.

To expire a debtor contract:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers 🔳	Products 🛛 🖳 Visior	n 🚊 Company 🛛 🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	F	
	💗 Loyalty	•	
	🚎 Marketing	•	
	🛗 Schedule	•	
	🦉 CRM	•	
	🖺 Layby	•	
	😤 Debtors	🕨 🎤 Administratio	n 🕨 🛃 Company Options
	🗋 Vouchers	Reports	Site Options
	🎩 Micro Loan	•	Documents
	dustomer Orders	•	interest Rates
	🏦 Home Delivery	•	Contracts
	👩 Restaurant	•	Contract Report
	Tipping	▶ I	📩 New Debtor
			🔏 Find Debtors
			New Quote
			New Transactions
			📋 Invoicing
			🚜 Payments
			Statements
			👆 New Consignment
			🖶 New RA
			퉳 Drivers
			👰 Image Manager

The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	0										
Name:		App	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadstor	пе	-									
Contract Co	ode:												
Item Code:				-									
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ada	I									
Description	:												
Price:													
Description	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Date	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allo	Max Qty	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	*
													*
											Q Update	e 📃 🗕 Dele	ete

- 3. Select the site you want to edit a contract for in the **Location** drop-down list.
- 4. Select the item in the Item grid.

Debtor Cor	ntract											
Debtor:		500	00									
Name:		Арр	leseeds									
Contracts												
Location:		Chadsto	ne	•								
Contract C	ode:											
Item Code	:			-								
		Find Ite	m 🕂 Add	t								
Description	1:			_								
Price:												
Description	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Dat	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allc M	lax Qty
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	19/08/2016	10	True	True	100
						1	1					
												-
											😡 Update	🗕 Delete
											M obrace	Delete

5. Change the date in the **Expiry Date** field to yesterday's date.

Note: You can set the expiry date to any past date to expire the contract.

See Debtor Contract Maintenance on page 170.

6. Press Q Update

The contract is saved.

Deleting a debtor contract

Delete a debtor contract for an item to if you do not want to list an agreement with that debtor.

Note: You can mark a contract as expired instead of deleting it, if you want to make it inactive instead of removing all the contract details. You can also mark a product as non-purchasable if you want to retain a record of the contract, but not permit the item to be ordered. See *Expiring a debtor contract* on page 165. Also see *Editing a debtor contract* on page 156.

To delete a debtor contract:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.



The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	0										
Name:		App	leseeds										
Contracts													
Location:		Chadstor	ne	-									
Contract Co	ode:												
Item Code:	:			-									
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ada	ł									
Description	:												
Price:													
Descriptior	Item	Contract	Pack	Cost	Free Good	Free Multip	Active Date	Expiry Date	Discount	Purchase A	Return Allo	Max Qty	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	^
													~
											Q Update	e 📃 🗕 Dele	ete

- 3. Select the site you want to delete the contract from in the **Location** drop-down list.
- 4. Select the item in the Item grid.

ebtor Con	ntract											
Debtor:		500	00									
lame:		Арр	leseeds									
Contracts												
Location:		Chadsto	ne	•								
Contract C	ode:											
Item Code:	:			•								
		Find Iter	m 🕂 Ada	J I								
Description	:											
Price:												
Descriptior		Contract									Return Allo	
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100
											🕥 Update	🗕 Dele

5. Press Delete

The contract is deleted.

Debtor Contract Maintenance

Use the Debtor Contract screen to create and maintain contracts with debtors for individual items. The Portal can use contracts to control prices when creating quotes and invoices.

Opening the Debtor Contract screen

To open the Debtor Contract screen:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contracts**.



The Debtor Contract screen is displayed.

Debtor Con	tract												
Debtor:		500	00										
Name:		Арр	leseeds										
Contracts Location: Contract Co Item Code:		Chadsto		×									
Description Price: Description	Item	Contract		Cost	Free Good						Return Alic		
Banana Muffin	300	65478995	1	\$3.16	1	10	10/08/201	9/08/2016	10	True	True	100	*
											Q Update	- Dele	÷

Debtor Contract screen key fields and buttons

Contract area

Use this area to select the site and contract number, and add new items to the contract.

Field	Description
Debtor	Unique code identifying the debtor.
Name	Name of the debtor.
Location	Site the debtor contract relates to.
Contract Code	Unique code identifying the contract.
Item Code	Search for an item to add a contract for.
Description	Description of the selected item.
Price	Price of the selected item.
Q Update	Save changes to existing contracts.
- Delete	Delete the contract for the selected item.

Item grid

Use this area to maintain contract options for each item.

Field	Description
Description	Description of the item under contract.
Item	Unique code identifying the item.
Contract	Unique number identifying the contract.
Pack	Number of units to a pack.
Cost	Price you charge for a single pack.
Free Good	Number of free units of this item permitted by the contract.
Free Multiple	The number of items that must be ordered to receive the free item.
Active Date	Date this item contract is active.
Expiry Date	Date this item contract expires.
Discount	Discount offered on the item cost.
Purchase Allowed	Indicates whether this debtor is permitted to purchase this item.
Return Allowed	Indicates whether this debtor is permitted to return this item.

Field	Description
Max Qty	The maximum number of units of this item that can be ordered by this debtor.

Debtor Contract report

Use the Debtor Contract report to view and open contracts you have with debtors for individual items.

Opening the Debtor Contract report

To open the Debtor Contract report:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Contract Report**.



The Debtor Contract report is displayed.

Debto	Debtor Contract Report						\$	
								Site
Description	Item Number	Contract	Cost Price	Pack Size	Max Qty	Active	Expiry	Chads
Banana Muffin	300	65,478,995	\$3.16	1	100	10-Aug- 2015	09-Aug- 2016	Custom
								5000

Site	8
01100000	~
Customer	
5000	

Debtor Contract report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description		
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.		
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.		
Debtor / Customer	Select to restrict the report to a particular debtor or customer, or where the debtor has not been selected		

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description		
Item /	Description of the item.		
Description	Note: Click on the description to access other options in a popup menu.		
Item Number /	The item code of the item.		
Item			
Contract	Code identifying the contract.		
	Note: This code may be shared across several items if being used to refer to a business contract.		
Cost Price	Price charged per pack for the item.		
Pack Size	Number of units supplied in a single pack.		
Max Qty	Maximum number of units that may be ordered at once under this contract.		

	Field	Description
Active		Date this contract is active from,
Expiry		Date this contract expires.

Managing invoices, quotes and drivers

Managing invoices, quotes and drivers

You can create quotes for customers to give them an estimate of the cost of providing specific goods or services. Quotes have an automatic time limit after which they are considered no longer valid. Quotes can be directly converted into invoices for the same goods or services, including a delivery fee and a specified driver for the delivery. Invoices can also be created manually.

Note: If you have contracts enabled, an item's contract with a debtor may control the price and discount you can provide in a quote. See *Managing debtor contracts* on page 151.

Note: Depending on your configuration settings, you may not be able to change prices from the contract or the item's regular price when creating a quote or invoice. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. Also see *Configuring quotes for your company* on page 28.

Also see:

- Driver Maintenance screen on page 188.
- Quotes Maintenance screen on page 221.
- *Invoice Maintenance screen* on page 268.
- *Customer Invoice report* on page 276.
- *Customer Quote report* on page 229.
- Debtor Contract report on page 175.

What you can do:

Drivers

- *Creating a new driver* on page 182.
- *Editing a driver* on page 184.
- *Deleting a driver* on page 186.

Quotes

- *Creating a new quote* on page 191.
- *Editing a customer quote* on page 194
- Adding items to quotes on page 197.
- *Editing the quantity of an item in a quote* on page 207.
- *Editing the price of an item in a quote* on page 204.
- *Editing the discount of an item in a quote* on page 201.
- *Removing an item from a quote* on page 210.
- *Printing a customer quote* on page 213.
- *Converting a customer quote to an invoice* on page 217.
- *Reprinting a customer quote* on page 215
- *Deleting a customer quote* on page 219.

Invoices

- *Creating a new invoice* on page 234.
- *Editing a customer invoice* on page 237.
- *Adding items to invoices* on page 240.
- *Editing the quantity of an item in an invoice* on page 252.
- *Editing the price of item in invoices* on page 248.
- *Editing the discount of an item in an invoice* on page 244.
- *Removing an item from an invoice* on page 256.
- *Printing an invoice* on page 259.
- *Finalising an invoice* on page 261.
- *Reprinting a finalised invoice* on page 263.
- *Deleting an invoice* on page 266.

Creating a new driver

Create a new driver to register them on the Portal.

To create a new driver:

A Customers 1. Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Drivers**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 📥 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Driver Maintenance screen is displayed.

D	Code	Name	Licence	Registration	
	01	Sam Smythe	8016758327456	HHG 865	
2	02	Debbie Burnes	6285693762753	KHE 852	

3. Press New

A new line is added to the driver grid.

4. Edit the driver's details as required.

See Driver Maintenance screen on page 188.

5. Press Q Update

The details are saved.

Editing a driver

Edit a driver if you need to change their name, license or registration details.

To edit a driver:

1.	Press 🧟 o	Customers						
2.	Press Deb	tors > Adı	ministration > 1	Drive	rs.			
	1 Home	🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	PI	roducts	🖳 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
			🎤 Maintenance	•				
			💗 Loyalty	•				
			🚎 Marketing	•				
			🛗 Schedule	•				
			🦉 CRM	•				
			🖻 Layby	•				
			🏄 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration)	🛃 Company O	ptions
			📄 Vouchers	•	Repo	orts 🕨	Bite Option	s
			🍇 Micro Loan	•			Documents	
			📹 Customer Ord	lers 🕨			🏙 Interest Ra	tes
			🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			Contracts	
			👩 Restaurant	•			Contract Re	port
			🟆 Tipping	•			👷 New Debtor	
							🔏 Find Debtor	s
							New Quote	
							New Transa	ctions
							📋 Invoicing	
							🚜 Payments	
							Statements	
							👆 New Consig	nment
							🖶 New RA	
							🔛 Drivers	
							👰 Image Mana	ager

The Driver Maintenance screen is displayed.

laintenance					
D	Code	Name	Licence	Registration	
	01	Sam Smythe	8016758327456	HHG 865	
	02	Debbie Burnes	6285693762753	KHE 852	

- 3. Select the driver you want to edit.
- 4. Edit the driver's details as required.

See Driver Maintenance screen on page 188.

5. Press Q Update

The details are saved.

Deleting a driver

Delete a driver to remove them from the Portal.

To delete a driver:

- 1. Press ^{Customers}.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Drivers**.



The Driver Maintenance screen is displayed.

D	Code	Name	Licence	Registration	
	01	Sam Smythe	8016758327456	HHG 865	-
1	02	Debbie Burnes	6285693762753	KHE 852	

- 3. Select the driver you want to delete.
- 4. Press Delete

The driver is deleted.

Driver Maintenance screen

Use the Driver Maintenance screen to add, edit and delete drivers from your Portal.

Opening the Driver Maintenance screen

To open the Driver Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Drivers**.



The Driver Maintenance screen is displayed.

ID	Code	Name	Licence	Registration	
1	01	Sam Smythe	8016758327456	HHG 865	
2	02	Debbie Burnes	6285693762753	KHE 852	

Driver Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Field	Description
ID	Unique code assigned by the Portal to identify the driver.
Code	Code identifying the driver.
Name	Driver's name.
Licence	Driver's license number.
Registration	Registration number of the driver's car.
🖺 New	Create a new driver. See <i>Creating a new driver</i> on page 182.
Q Update	Save changes made to drivers. See <i>Editing a driver</i> on page 184.
- Delete	Delete the selected drivers. See <i>Deleting a driver</i> on page 186.

Creating a new quote

Create a new quote to send a customer an estimate of the cost of providing your goods or services.

To create a new customer quote:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N Q	PQRSIVE WXYZ
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Q	uote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	er: 2	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Add	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
			Print Convert — Delete

Note: The Portal opens any existing pending quote for this customer. Select **New Quote** in the **Quote Number** drop-down field to create a new quote.

- 4. Select the date the quote expires in the Valid To drop-down field.
- 5. Select the site the quote applies to in the Location drop-down field.

Note: You cannot change the location of a quote later.

- 6. Press the Address tab.
- 7. Type the customer's billing and shipping address.

Note: If you have recorded the customer's addresses previously, the Portal will automatically fill these fields for you. See *Debtor Maintenance screen* on page 122.

- 8. Press the Items tab.
- 9. Add items to the quote.

See Adding items to quotes on page 197.

10. Press Q Update

The quote is created.

Editing a customer quote

Edit a customer quote to change the valid-date, address or to add items.

Note: You cannot change the site of the quote.								
To ec	lit a custo	mer quote:						
1.	Press	Customers						
2.	Press De	btors > Ad	ministration > N	New (Quote.			
	1 Hom	e 🛃 Sale:	s 🧟 Customers	F	roducts	🖳 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
			🎤 Maintenance	•				
			💗 Loyalty	•				
			🚎 Marketing	•				
			🛗 Schedule	•				
			🦉 CRM	•				
			🖻 Layby	•				
			🎊 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration >	🛃 Company Optio	ns
			🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨 🕨	投 Site Options	
			🍇 Micro Loan	•			Documents	
			d Customer Ord	lers ⊧			🏙 Interest Rates	
			🟦 Home Deliver	y ►			Contracts	
			🚮 Restaurant	•			Contract Repor	t
			🟆 Tipping	•			📩 New Debtor	
							🔏 Find Debtors	
							New Quote	
							📑 New Transactio	ns
							Invoicing	
							🚳 Payments	
							Statements	
							👆 New Consignm	ent
							📩 New RA	
							👯 Drivers	
							👰 Image Manager	•

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor						
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O I	PQRSIUVXXYZ					
Please choose a field to search on						
Name:						
Debtor Number:						
Customer Id:						
Email:						
Mobile:						
	Search					

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Q	uote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	er: 2	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Add	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
			🚊 Print 🛛 Convert 💶 Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want to edit in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Edit the fields required.

See Quotes Maintenance screen on page 221.

6. Press the Items tab.

Customer Quote	9							
Customer:	Custome	er,New		Available Cred	t: -\$1,243.46			
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	al: \$128.50			
Quote Number:	2	•		Quote Statu	s: Pending			
Details Address	Items							
Item Code:								
Description:								
Unit Price:								
Stock On Hand:				-				
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total		
Banana Muffin		300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^		
	200 92137 30,00 \$120,30							
					Q Updat	Delete Selected Items		
					Print	Convert — Delete		

The changes are saved.

7. Press Q Update

Adding items to quotes

Add items to quotes to include a specific quantity of that item in the quote.

To add an item to a quote:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🚰 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🦞 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor							
	$\underline{P} \ \underline{Q} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{U} \ \underline{V} \ \underline{W} \ \underline{X} \ \underline{Y} \ \underline{Z}$						
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	iote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	r: 2 💌	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Addr	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
L			📕 Print Convert 💻 Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The items tab is displayed.

Customer Quote						
Customer: Cu	stomer,New	New Available Credit: -\$1,243.46				
Code: 50	00		Quote Tota	al: \$128.50		
Quote Number: 2	*		Quote Statu	s: Pending		
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	v					
	Find Item 🕂 Add					
Description: Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	50				
L				Q Updat	Delete Selected Items	
				📄 Print	t Convert — Delete	

6. Search for the item to add in the **Item Code** field.

See Finding an item with a search field.

7. Press + Add

The item is added to the item grid.

\$128.50
\$7.99
-

8. Press the **Quantity** field for the item.

Customer Quo	te					
Customer:	Custom	er,New		Available Credit	t: -\$1,379.95	
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number:	2	-		Quote Status	s: Pending	
Details Addres	s Items	5				
Item Code:	Find I	• tem 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:	\$0.00					
Stock On Hand	:	1				
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -		165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
					Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
					😹 Prin	t Convert — Delete

- 9. Type the number of units of the item you want to include.
- 10. Press Q Update

The item has been added.

Editing the discount of an item in a quote

Edit an item's discount to change the discount offered for each unit of that item in the quote.

To edit the discount of an item in a quote:

🥵 Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Products Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
	$\underline{P} \ \underline{Q} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{U} \ \underline{V} \ \underline{W} \ \underline{X} \ \underline{Y} \ \underline{Z}$						
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	iote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	r: 2 💌	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Addr	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
L			Print Convert Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.
- 6. Select the Item you want to edit the discount of in the item grid.

Customer Quote					
Customer: Custom	er,New		Available Credit	:: -\$1,379.95	
Code: 5000			Quote Tota	: \$136.49	
Quote Number: 2	*		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Address Items	5				
Item Code:	item + Add				
Description:					
Unit Price: \$0.00					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -	165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
				Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
				😹 Prin	t Convert — Delete

7. Press the **Discount** field for the item.

Customer Quot	te					
Customer:	Customer,New Available Credit: -\$1,379.95					
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number:	2	-		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Addres	s Items					
Petano Addres	o reems	·				
Item Code:		•				
	Find I	tem 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:	\$0.00					
Stock On Hand	:					
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -		165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
					Q Updar	
					🚊 Prin	t Convert — Delete

8. Type the dollar amount of discount you want to offer per unit for the item. For example, to offer a \$2 per item discount, type **2**.

Note: You cannot offer a percentage discount using this field.

9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Editing the price of an item in a quote

Edit an item's price to change the per-unit price you're offering for that item.

Note: You can only edit prices if the **Enable Price Edit** configuration is set to **True** in the Quotes area of Company Options. See *Configuring quotes for your company* on page 28.

To edit the price of an item in a quote:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**.

🏦 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	硻 Vision	🛄 Company	🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	×				
	💗 Loyalty	•				
	👮 Marketing	•				
	🛗 Schedule	•				
	🧟 CRM	•				
	🖺 Layby	•				
	🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	inistration	🖹 🛃 Company (Options
	🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts	Site Option	is
	🍇 Micro Loan	•			Documents	5
	Customer Ord	ers 🕨			📸 Interest Ra	ates
	Home Delivery	/ •			Contracts	
	📷 Restaurant	•			Contract R	eport
	🏆 Tipping	•			📩 New Debto	r
					🔏 Find Debto	rs
					New Quote	.
					New Trans	actions
					📄 Invoicing	
					🐻 Payments	
					Statements	5
					📩 New Consi	gnment
					🖶 New RA	
					👯 Drivers	
					Q Image Man	ager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor								
	Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on								
Name:								
Debtor Number:								
Customer Id:								
Email:								
Mobile:								
	Search							

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	iote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	er: 2	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Addr	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 🔹		
Location:	Chadstone 🔻		
Price Level:	Retail		
			Print Convert - Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.
- 6. Select the Item you want to edit the price of in the item grid.

Customer Quot	te					
Customer:	Custom	er,New		Available Credit	t: -\$1,379.95	
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number:	2	*		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Addres	s Items	5				
Item Code:	Find I	tem 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:	\$0.00					
Stock On Hand	:					
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -		165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
					Q Upda	
					👼 Prin	t Convert — Delete

7. Press the **Price** field for the item.

Customer Quot	e					
Customer:	Customer	,New		Available Credit	:: -\$1,379.95	
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number:	2	-		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Address	s Items					
Item Code:		•				
	Find Ite	m 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:	\$0.00					
Stock On Hand:						
Description	-		Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		00	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	
Sausage -	1	.65	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
						*
					Q Updat	Delete Selected Items
					😹 Prin	t Convert — Delete

- 8. Type the new price of the item.
- 9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Editing the quantity of an item in a quote

Edit an item's quantity to change the number of units of that item in the quote.

To edit the quantity of an item in a quote:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 록 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
	LUSTOM A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U V W X Y Z				
Please choose a field to search on					
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	iote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	r: 2 💌	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Addr	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
L			📕 Print Convert 💻 Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.
- 6. Select the Item you want to edit the quantity of in the item grid.

Customer Quote					
Customer: Custom	er,New		Available Credit	:: -\$1,379.95	
Code: 5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number: 2	*		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Address Item	s				
Item Code:	Item + Add				
Description:					
Unit Price: \$0.00	1				
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -	165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
				Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
				😹 Prin	t Convert — Delete

7. Press the **Quantity** field for the item.

Customer Quot	te					
Customer:	Custome	er,New		Available Credit	t: -\$1,379.95	
Code:	5000			Quote Tota	l: \$136.49	
Quote Number:	2	-		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Addres	s Items					
Item Code:	Find I	tem 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:	\$0.00					
Stock On Hand:						
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 ^
Sausage -		165	1	\$7.99	\$0.00	\$7.99
					Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
					Prin	

- 8. Type the number of units of the item you want to include.
- 9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Removing an item from a quote

Remove an item from a quote if you do not want to include it in the quote.

To remove an item from a quote:

🥵 Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Products Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 🗋 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor					
<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I V Y W X Y Z					
	Please choose a field to search on				
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Q	uote			
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46	
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50	
Quote Numbe	er: 2 👻	Quote Status:	Pending	
Details Add	ress Items			
Date:	4/08/2015			
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌			
Location:	Chadstone 👻			
Price Level:	Retail			
			Print	Convert Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.
- 6. Select the Item you want to delete in the item grid.

Customer Quote					
Customer: Custom	ner,New		Available Credit	:: -\$1,379.95	
ode: 5000			Quote Total: \$136.49		
Quote Number: 2	-		Quote Status	: Pending	
Details Address Item	s				
Item Code:	Ttem + Add				
Description:					
Unit Price: \$0.00	1				
Stock On Hand:					
	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Description	Item 300	Quantity 50		Discount \$0.00	
Stock On Hand: Description Banana Muffin	300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.5
Description Banana Muffin			\$2.57		\$128.50
Description	300	50	\$2.57	\$0.00	\$128.50 \$7.99

7. Press Delete Selected Items

The item has been removed.

Printing a customer quote

Print a customer quote to make a hard copy for the customer or your own records.

To print a customer quote:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🚰 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
	LUSTOM A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U V W X Y Z				
Please choose a field to search on					
Name:					
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	uote			
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46	
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50	
Quote Numbe	er: 2	Quote Status:	Pending	
Details Add	ress Items			
Date:	4/08/2015			
Valid To:	3/09/2015 👻			
Location:	Chadstone 👻			
Price Level:	Retail			
			📕 Print	Convert – Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want to print in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Print

The quote is printed.

Reprinting a customer quote

Reprint a quote if you want a copy of a quote after it has been converted.

To reprint a quote:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Report > Quotes**.

1 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	🔳 P	roducts	Nision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🎤 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		💭 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🧟 CRM	•				
		🔊 Layby	•				
		🏦 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	inistration)	•	
		就 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨	📧 Name / Addres	s
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			Quotes	
		d Customer Ord	lers 🕨			👔 Balances	
		1 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		🛯 Restaurant	•			📄 Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						🐴 All Transaction	s
						Sales Statistics	
						🖹 Invoice Reprint	:
						👼 Payment Repri	nt
						📄 Email Reports	
						🧰 Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧱 Serial Number	
						🧮 Transaction Ext	traction
						PDI Report	

The Customer Quotes report is displayed.

								Site	
Customer	Account	Site	Quote Number	Status	Quote Date	Expiry Date	Amount	Chadstone	
Customer.N	5000	Chadstone	:	2 Converted	04-Aug- 2015	03-Sep- 2015	\$136.49	Ву	
Total:							\$136.49	Month	
								Date	
								19/08/2015	
								Туре	
								All	

3. Press the **Customer** field of the quote you want to reprint.

ustomer	Account	Site	Quote Number		Status	Quote Date	Expiry Date	Amount	Chadstone		
ustomer,N	5000	Chadstone		2	Converted	04-Aug- 2015	03-Sep- 2015	\$136.49	Ву		
otal:								\$136.49	Month		
									Date		
									19/08/2015 Type		
									All		

A popup menu is displayed.

4. Press Reprint Quote.

The quote is reprinted.
Converting a customer quote to an invoice

Convert a customer quote to an invoice if the customer wants to complete the purchase and you need to invoice them for the exact items supplied.

To covert a customer quote:

🥵 Customers 1. Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 1 Home Products 🔛 Vision Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 草 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🦀 Debtors ۲ Administration > 🗟 Company Options 🗋 Vouchers 👯 Site Options ۲ Reports ъI 🌆 Micro Loan ۲ Documents Customer Orders > 🟙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery Contracts ۲ 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🛞 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 📥 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor		
	$\underline{P} \ \underline{Q} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{U} \ \underline{V} \ \underline{W} \ \underline{X} \ \underline{Y} \ \underline{Z}$	
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	iote			
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46	
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50	
Quote Numbe	r: 2 🗸	Quote Status:	Pending	
Details Addr	ress Items			
Date:	4/08/2015			
Valid To:	3/09/2015 👻			
Location:	Chadstone 👻			
Price Level:	Retail			
			📄 Print	Convert — Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want to convert in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Convert

The quote is converted to an invoice and displayed in the Debtor Invoice screen.

See Invoice Maintenance screen on page 268.

Deleting a customer quote

Delete a customer quote if you want to remove it from the Portal.

To delete a customer quote:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**. 🚰 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ Site Options Reports 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor		
	$\underline{P} \ \underline{Q} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{U} \ \underline{V} \ \underline{W} \ \underline{X} \ \underline{Y} \ \underline{Z}$	
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Qu	uote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	er: 2 👻	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Add	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 👻		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
			Print Convert — Delete
			Print Convert — Delete

- 4. Select the quote you want to delete in the **Quote Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Delete

The quote is deleted.

Quotes Maintenance screen

Use the Quotes Maintenance screen to create a quote for a customer, recording their billing and shipping address, and the items and quantities.

Opening the Customer Quote screen

To open the Customer Quote screen:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Quote**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor		
	P Q R S I U V W X Y Z	
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the customer or debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Customer Quote screen is displayed.

Customer Q	uote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Numbe	er: 2	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Add	ress Items		
Date:	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 👻		
Price Level:	Retail		
L			Print Convert — Delete

Customer Quote screen key fields and buttons

Common fields

Field	Description
Customer	Name of the customer the quote is for.
Code	Code identifying the customer.
Quote Number	Unique number identifying the quote.
	Select an open quote to view or edit, or select New Quote to create a new quote.
Available Credit	Amount of credit the customer currently has with your company.
Quote Total	Total price of the quote.
Quote Status	Status of the quote, either pending or converted.
Print P	Press to print this quote.
Convert	Press to convert this quote into an invoice.
- Delete	Press to delete this quote.

Details tab

Use this area to maintain the date the quote is valid to, and the site the quote is related to.

Customer Qu	ote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Available Credit:	-\$1,243.46
Code:	5000	Quote Total:	\$128.50
Quote Number	- 2	Quote Status:	Pending
Details Addre	ess Items		
Date: 4	4/08/2015		
Valid To:	3/09/2015 💌		
Location:	Chadstone 💌		
Price Level:	Retail		
			Print Convert Delete

Field	Description	
Date	The date this quote was created.	
Valid To	The date this quote is valid to.	
Location	Site the quote relates to.	
Price Level	Price level this customer is eligible for.	
	Note: The price change cannot be edited within the quote.	

Address tab

Use this tab to define the billing and shipping address of the customer.

Customer Q	uote		
Customer:	Customer,New	Ava	ilable Credit: -\$1,243.46
Code:	5000		Quote Total: \$128.50
Quote Numb	er: 2	Q	uote Status: Pending
Details Add	dress Items		
Shipping A	Address	Billing Add	Iress
Address:	8 Holloway Drive	Address:	8 Holloway Drive
	Fieldstone]	Fieldstone
Post Code:	43,0	Post Code:	4,31
Loyalty #:]	
Phone:	89652487		
Mobile:	0429886548		
Fax:			
Email:	Jenny@acmewyler.		
Comment:			
			Print Convert — Delete

Field	Description
Shipping Address	Address the customer has nominated to receive the goods or services.
Post code	Post code for the shipping address.
Loyalty #	Loyalty number of the customer, if applicable.
Phone	Phone number of the customer.
Mobile	Mobile number of the customer.

Field	Description
Fax	Fax number of the customer.
Email	Email address of the customer.
Comment	Add a comment regarding the quote.
Billing Address	Address the customer has nominated to receive invoices and statements.
Post code	Post code for the billing address.

Items tab

Use this tab to add items to the quote.

Customer Quote					
Customer: Custo	mer,New		Available Credi	t: -\$1,243.46	
Code: 5000			Quote Tota	al: \$128.50	
Quote Number: 2 Quote Status: Pending					
Details Address Iter	nd				
Item Code:	·				
	I Item 🕂 Add				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand: Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	50			
					*
				😡 Updat	Delete Selected Items
				🚊 Print	Convert – Delete

Field	Description
Item Code	Search for items to add to the quote. See <i>Finding an item with a search field</i> .
Description	Description of the selected item.
Unit Price	Unit price of the selected item.
Stock On Hand	Number of units in stock at the selected site.
Q Update	Press to save any changes to the item grid.

Field	Description		
Delete Selected Items	Press to remove the selected items from the quote.		

Item grid

Use the grid to modify the quantity of items offered in the quote.

Field	Description	
Description	Description of the item.	
Item	Unique code identifying the item.	
Quantity	Number of units included in the quote.	
Price	Price the items are offered for in the quote.	
Discount	Flat-rate discount offered to the customer on each unit of the item.	
Total	Total cost for this quantity of the item.	

Customer Quote report

Use the Customer Quote report to view and reprint customer quotes.

Opening the Customer Quote report

To open the Customer Quote report:

- 1. Press ^{A Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Quotes**.



The Customer Quote report is displayed.

Customer Quote Report - All Customer Quote 🖈

Customer	Account	Site	Quote Number	Status	Quote Date	Expiry Date	Amount
Customer.N	5000	Chadstone	2	Converted	04-Aug- 2015	03-Sep- 2015	\$136.49
Total:							\$136.49

		:
Site		
Chadston	e	>
Ву		
Month		>
Date		
19/08/201	5	
Туре		
All		>

Customer Quote report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field		Description		
Add to Favourites		Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.		
Site /	Select the site or sites to report on.			
Sites				
Ву	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.			
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.			
Date From and Date To /				
As of /				
Start Date and End Date				
Туре	Select the ty	ppe of quote to report on:		
	Pending	Display quotes that have not yet been converted into invoices.		
	Finalised	Display quotes that have been converted into invoices.		

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Site /	The name of the relevant site.
Description	
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.
Customer /	
Customer Name /	
Debtor	
Debtor Code/	Unique code identifying the
Customer Code /	debtor.
Number /	
Account	
Date period	Display the total cost of this item purchased from this supplier during this period.
Quote Number	Unique code identifying the quote

Field	Description		
Status	Status of the quote:		
	Pending Quote has not been converted into an invoice.		
	Converted Quote has been converted into an invoice.		
Quote Date	Date the quote was created.		
Expiry Date	Date the quote is no longer valid.		
Amount	Total amount of all items included in the quote.		

Creating a new invoice

Create a new invoice to request payment from a customer for your goods or services.

To create a new invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor				
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z				
Please choose a field to search on				
Name:				
Debtor Number:				
Customer Id:				
Email:				
Mobile:				
Search				

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 💌	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
L			
			📕 Print 🖌 🖌 Finalise 🖉 — Delete

Note: The Portal opens any existing pending invoice for this customer. Select **New Invoice** in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field to create a new invoice.

4. Select the site the invoice applies to in the Location drop-down field.

Note: You cannot change the location of a invoice later.

- 5. Select the date the invoice is due in the **Due** drop-down field.
- 6. Select the date to deliver the goods or services in the **Delivery** drop-down field.
- 7. Select the driver to deliver the goods or services in the **Driver** drop-down field.

Note: You must have created drivers for this field to be populated. See *Driver Maintenance screen* on page 188.

- 8. If the customer has provided a purchase order number with their request, type it into the **Purchase Order** field.
- 9. If this invoice relates to an existing customer order, select the customer order from the **Customer Order** drop-down field.

Note: This field is only populated if there are open customer orders for this customer.

- 10. Type the cost of the freight that you want to be added to the invoice in the **Freight** field.
- 11. Press the Address tab.
- 12. Type the customer's billing and shipping address.

Note: If you have recorded the customer's addresses previously, the Portal will automatically fill these fields for you. See *Debtor Maintenance screen* on page 122.

- 13. Press the Items tab.
- 14. Add items to the invoice.

See Adding items to invoices on page 240.

15. Press Q Update

The invoice is created.

Editing a customer invoice

Edit a customer invoice to change the valid-date, address or add items.

Note: You cannot change the site of the invoice.

To edit a customer invoice:

- 1. Press ^{Customers}
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
	PQRSIU V V V Z
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🗸	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 🗸		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 👻		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			📄 Print 🖌 🖌 Finalise 🛑 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want to edit in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Edit the fields required.

See Invoice Maintenance screen on page 268.

6. Press the Items tab.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer:	Applese	eds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000			Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2	•		Invoice Statu	is: Pending	
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Find Ite	em 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	i	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	:	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
					Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
					🚊 Print	Y Finalise — Delete

7. Press Q Update

The changes are saved.

Adding items to invoices

Add items to invoices to include a specific quantity of that item in the invoice.

To add an item to an invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🔤 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
	$\begin{array}{c c} \mathbb{P} & \mathbb{Q} & \mathbb{R} & \mathbb{S} & \mathbb{I} & \mathbb{U} & \mathbb{V} & \mathbb{W} & \mathbb{X} & \mathbb{Y} & \mathbb{Z} \end{array}$				
Please choose a field to search on					
Name: [
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🗸	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
	n		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 👻		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 🖌 Finalise 📥 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The Items tab is displayed.

Debtor Invoice	(Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	is: Pending	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	Find Item				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
				😡 Upda	Delete Selected Items
				进 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛛 🗕 Delete

6. Search for the item to add in the **Item Code** field.

See Finding an item with a search field.

7. Press + Add

The item is added to the item grid.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer: Appl	eseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58		
Code: 500	0		Invoice Tota	al: \$0.00		
Invoice Number: 2	•		Invoice Statu	s: Pending		
Details Address Ite	ms					
Item Code:	d Item + Add					
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
Vpdate Delete Selected Items						
				📄 Print	🖌 Finalise 🗖 Delete	

8. Press the **Quantity** field for the item.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer: Apple	seeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58		
Code: 5000			Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00		
Invoice Number: 2	-		Invoice Statu	s: Pending		
Details Address Iten	15					
Item Code:	-					
Find	Item 🕂 Add					
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
					-	
				Q Updat	te Delete Selected Items	
				C opus		
				进 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛑 Delete	

- 9. Type the number of units of the item you want to include.
- 10. Press Q Update

The item has been added to the invoice.

Editing the discount of an item in an invoice

Edit an item's discount to change discount offered for each unit of that item.

To edit the discount of an item in an invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🧟 Customers Products 🔤 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor					
	$\begin{array}{c c} \mathbb{P} & \mathbb{Q} & \mathbb{R} & \mathbb{S} & \mathbb{I} & \mathbb{U} & \mathbb{V} & \mathbb{W} & \mathbb{X} & \mathbb{Y} & \mathbb{Z} \end{array}$				
Please choose a field to search on					
Name: [
Debtor Number:					
Customer Id:					
Email:					
Mobile:					
	Search				

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🗸	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 💌		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 🖌 Finalise 🛁 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The items tab is displayed.

Debtor Invoice	(Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	is: Pending	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	Find Item				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
					*
				Q Upda	Delete Selected Items
				进 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛛 🗕 Delete

6. Select the item you want to edit the discount of in the item grid.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	lit: \$9,834.58		
Code:	5000		Invoice Total: \$0.00			
Invoice Number:	2]	Invoice Status: Pending			
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Find Item					
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^	
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
				Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items	
				🚊 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛑 Delete	

7. Press the **Discount** field for the item.

Debtor Invoice (D	Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)					
Customer: A	ppleseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58		
Code: 5	000		Invoice Tota	al: \$0.00		
Invoice Number: 2	2		Invoice Statu	s: Pending		
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Find Item					
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^	
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
					÷	
				Q Updat	Delete Selected Items	
				😹 Print	🖌 Finalise 🗖 🗕 Delete	

8. Type the dollar amount discount you want to offer per unit for this item. For example, to offer a \$2 per item discount, type **2**.

Note: You cannot offer a percentage discount here.

9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Editing the price of item in invoices

Edit an item's price to change the per-unit price of an item in the invoice.

Note: You can only edit prices if the **Enable Price Edit** configuration is set to **True** in the Debtors area of Company Options. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20.

To edit the price of an item in an invoice:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision	Compan	y 🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	•				
	💗 Loyalty	•				
	👮 Marketing	•				
	🛗 Schedule	•				
	R CRM	•				
	🖻 Layby	•				
	🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration	Compa	ny Options
	🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts I	Site Op	tions
	🍇 Micro Loan	•			Docum	ents
	Customer Ord	ers 🕨			🚵 Interes	t Rates
	Home Delivery	y 🕨			🗐 Contra	cts
	📷 Restaurant	•			Contra	ct Report
	🟆 Tipping	•			📩 New De	ebtor
					🔏 Find De	ebtors
					👰 New Q	iote
					New Tr	ansactions
					📋 Invoici	ng
					遇 Payme	nts
					Statem	ents
					hew Co	onsignment
					🛨 New R	A
					🕼 Drivers	
					👰 Image	Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor						
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z						
Please choose a field to search on						
Name: [
Debtor Number:						
Customer Id:						
Email:						
Mobile:						
Search						

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🗸	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
u			
Site	Chadstone 🗸		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			📕 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The items tab is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	lit: \$9,834.58		
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00		
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	is: Pending		
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Find Item					
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^	
VIpdate Delete Selected Items						
				i 🗎 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛛 🗕 Delete	

6. Select the item you want to edit the price of in the item grid.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)					
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit: \$9,834.58			
Code:	5000		Invoice Total: \$0.00		
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Status: Pending		
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:					
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
				Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
				进 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛛 🗕 Delete

7. Press the **Price** field for the item.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)						
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58		
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00		
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	s: Pending		
				-		
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Item Code:					
	Find Item 🕂 Add					
Description :						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total	
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^	
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
					~	
Q Update Delete Selected Items						
				i Print	🖌 Finalise 🔵 — Delete	

- 8. Type the new price of the item.
- 9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Editing the quantity of an item in an invoice

Edit an item's quantity to change the number of units of that item in the invoice.

To edit the quantity of an item in an invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers 🔤 Vision 👚 Home Products Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration + 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🦞 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.
Find Debtor		
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z		
Please choose a field to search on		
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 👻	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 💌		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 🖌 Finalise 📥 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The Items tab is displayed.

Debtor Invoice	(Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	lit: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	us: Pending	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	•				
	Find Item 🕂 Add				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
					Y
				Q Upda	Delete Selected Items
				👼 Print	🖌 Finalise 🗖 🗕 Delete

6. Select the item you want to edit the quantity of in the item grid.

Debtor Invoice	(Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	lit: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2]	Invoice Statu	us: Pending	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	Find Item				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
					~
				Q Upda	Delete Selected Items
				进 Print	🖌 Finalise 🗖 🗕 Delete

7. Press the **Quantity** field for the item.

Debtor Invoice ((Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	lit: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2		Invoice Statu	is: Pending	
Detaile Address				-	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	•				
	Find Item 🕂 Add				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
Pork Steaks	369	1	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
					-
				😡 Upda	te Delete Selected Items
				i Print	🖌 Finalise 🛑 Delete

- 8. Type the number of units of the item you want to include.
- 9. Press Q Update

The item has been edited.

Removing an item from an invoice

Remove an item from an invoice if you do not want to include it in the invoice.

To remove an item from an invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor		
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z		
Please choose a field to search on		
Name: [
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🗸	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 🗸		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want in the **invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Items tab.

The Items tab is displayed.

Debtor Invoice	(Debtor Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Available Cred	it: \$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Tot	al: \$0.00	
Invoice Number:	2 🗸		Invoice Statu	s: Pending	
Details Address	Items				
Item Code:	Find Item				
Description:					
Unit Price:					
Stock On Hand:					
Description	Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin	300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
				Q Upda	te Delete Selected Items
				💻 Print	✓ Finalise → Delete

6. Select the item you want to delete in the item grid.

\$0.00
\$0.00

7. Press Delete Selected Items

The item has been deleted.

Printing an invoice

Print an invoice to make a hard copy for the customer or your own records.

To print an invoice:

🥵 Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🚰 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ 🄏 Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🯆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 📥 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor		
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I V V W X Y Z		
	Please choose a field to search on	
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
	Search	

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 👻	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
	11 1		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want to print in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Print

The invoice is printed.

Finalising an invoice

Finalise an invoice when you're ready to send it to the debtor.

To finalise an invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🚰 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ 🄏 Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🎩 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🯆 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 📥 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

👰 Image Manager

Find Debtor		
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N Q	PQRSIVE WXYZ	
	Please choose a field to search on	
Name:		
Debtor Number:		
Customer Id:		
Email:		
Mobile:		
Search		

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 💌	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
	11 1		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want to finalise in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press **Finalise**

The invoice is finalised.

Reprinting a finalised invoice

Reprint an invoice if you want a hard copy for your records, or to send the customer another copy.

To reprint an invoice:

1.	Press [®] Customers	from the men	u bar				
2.	Press Debtors > Re	ports > Invoic	e Rej	print.			
	👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🕵 Customers	P	roducts	Nision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🖉 Maintenance	•				
		🖤 Loyalty	•				
		💭 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🧟 CRM	•				
		🕮 Layby	•			_	
		🄏 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration)	•	
		💼 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨	🖳 Name / Add	ress
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			🚯 Quotes	
		d Customer Ord	lers 🕨			撞 Balances	
		🏠 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Peri	od Balance
		🕍 Restaurant	•			Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	3
						🐴 All Transacti	ons
						🕭 Sales Statist	tics
						🖹 Invoice Rep	rint
						👼 Payment Re	print
						🖹 Email Repor	ts
						Consignmen	t Reports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🚞 Serial Numb	er
						🧮 Transaction	Extraction
						PDI Report	

The Customer Invoice report is displayed.

	ices								Site	
nvoice	Custome	Monday 17-Aug- 2015	Tuesday 18-Aug- 2015	Wednesd 19-Aug- 2015	Thursday 20-Aug- 2015		Sunday 23-Aug- 2015	Total	Ву	
2	Applesee			\$0.00				\$0.00	Day	
3	Applesee			\$136.49				\$136.49	Туре	
Total:				\$136.49				\$136.49	All	
									Date	
									19/08/2015	

3. Press the Invoice field of the invoice you want to reprint.

Acco Invo	unt (ices	Custo	omer	Invo	ice R	epor	t - A	I	()
Invoice	Custome	Monday 17-Aug- 2015	,	Wednesd 19-Aug- 2015			Saturday 22-Aug- 2015	Sunday 23-Aug- 2015	Total
2	Applesee			\$0.00					\$0.00
3	Applesee			\$136.49					\$136.49
Total:				\$136.49					\$136.49

Site	
Chadstone	1
Ву	
Day	1
Туре	
All	1
Date	
19/08/2015	

Add to Favourites

A popup menu is displayed.

	ices									Site	
										Chadstone	
Invoice	Custome	Monday 17-Aug- 2015		Wednesd 19-Aug- 2015			Saturday 22-Aug- 2015	Sunday 23-Aug- 2015	Total	Ву	
2	Applesee		2015	\$0.00	2015	2015	2015	2015	\$0.00	Day	
Edit Ci	ustomer			\$136.49					\$136.49	Туре	
Print In				\$136.49					\$136.49	All	
Edit In Export	GSM 201	5-08-19								Date	
										19/08/2015	

4. Press **Print Invoice**.

The invoice is printed.

Deleting an invoice

Delete a customer invoice if you want to remove it from the Portal.

To delete a customer invoice:

A Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🖳 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi 🖗 Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🐙 CRM ۲ 🖻 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 📥 New Consignment 👆 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor						
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z						
Please choose a field to search on						
Name: [
Debtor Number:						
Customer Id:						
Email:						
Mobile:						
	Search					

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 👻	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
	11 1		
Site	Chadstone 👻		
Date:	19/08/2015 💌		
Due:	19/08/2015 👻		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 👻		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 🗸		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

- 4. Select the invoice you want to delete in the **Invoice Number** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Delete

The invoice is deleted.

Invoice Maintenance screen

Use the Invoice Maintenance screen to create an invoice for a customer, recording their billing and shipping address, and the items and quantities.

Opening the Debtor Invoice screen

To open the Debtor Invoice screen:

- 1. Press ^{Sh} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Invoicing**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

ind Debtor						
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U V W X Y Z						
Please choose a field to search on						
Name:						
Debtor Number:						
Customer Id:						
Email:						
Mobile:						
	Search					

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Invoice screen is displayed.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
Site	Chadstone 💌		
Date:	19/08/2015 🔍		
Due:	19/08/2015 💌		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 💌		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 👻		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			😹 Print 🖌 Finalise 🗕 Delete

Debtor Invoice screen key fields and buttons

Common fields

Field	Description
Customer	Name of the customer the Invoice is for.
Code	Code identifying the customer.
Invoice Number	Unique number identifying the invoice.
	Select an open invoice to view or edit, or select New Invoice to create a new invoice.
Available Credit	Amount of credit the customer currently has with your company.
Invoice Total	Total price of the invoice.
Invoice Status	Status of the invoice, either Pending or Finalised.
	Note: Finalised invoices cannot be edited.
Print	Press to print this invoice.
Y Finalise	Press to finalise this invoice and send it to the customer.
- Delete	Press to delete this invoice.

Details tab

Use this area to maintain the date the invoice is valid to, and the site the Invoice is related to.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor Contracts Enabled)		
Customer:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,834.58
Code:	5000	Invoice Total:	\$0.00
Invoice Number:	2 🔹	Invoice Status:	Pending
Details Address	Items		
U.	111		
Site	Chadstone 🔹		
Date:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Due:	19/08/2015 🗸		
Delivery:	19/08/2015 💌		
Driver:	Debbie Burnes 💌		
Purchase Order:			
Customer Order:	None 💌		
Freight (Inc):	0		
Price Level:	5		
Comment:			
			Print Finalise Delete

Field	Description	
Site	Select the site the invoice relates to.	
Date	Select the date this invoice was created.	
Due	Select the date this invoice must be paid by.	
Delivery	Select the date the order is to be delivered.	
Driver	Select the driver to deliver the order.	

Field	Description
Purchase Order	Type the customer's purchase order number, for their records.
	Note: This the debtor's purchase order number, and may be supplied by the Point of Sale, PDI system or manually.
Customer Order	Select the customer order this invoice relates to.
	Note: This field only contains open customer orders for this customer.
Freight (Inc)	Type the freight cost to include in the invoice.
Price Level	Price level this customer is eligible for.
	Note: The price change cannot be edited within the invoice.
Comment	Add a comment to the invoice.
	Note: These are internal comments only, and not visible to the debtor.

Address tab

Use this tab to define the billing and shipping address of the customer.

Debtor Invo	pice (Debtor Contracts Enable	ed)				
Customer:	Appleseeds		Av	ailable Credit:	\$9,834.58	
Code:	5000		Invoice Total: \$0.00			
Invoice Num	ber: 2	•	In	voice Status:	Pending	
Details Add	dress Items					
Shipping A	Address		Billing Ada	ress		
Address:	1 Appleseed Way		Address:	1 Appleseed W	ay	
	Orchard Grove			Orchard Grove		
	Victoria			Victoria		
Post Code:	34.4		Post Code:	3,44		
					Duin t	✓ Finalise → Delete
					Print	Y Finalise Delete

Field	Description
Shipping Address	Address the customer has nominated to receive the goods or services.
Post code	Post code for the shipping address.
Billing Address	Address the customer has nominated to receive invoices and statements.
Post code	Post code for the billing address.

Items tab

Use this tab to add items to the invoice.

Debtor Invoice (Debtor	Contracts Enabled)				
Customer:	Applese	eds	ds Available Credit: \$9,834.58			
Code:	5000		Invoice Total: \$0.00			
Invoice Number:	2	Three Status: Pending				
Details Address	Items					
Item Code:	Find It	tem 🕂 Add				
Description:						
Unit Price:						
Stock On Hand:						
Description		Item	Quantity	Price	Discount	Total
Banana Muffin		300	20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00 ^
						×
					Q Updat	Delete Selected Items
					📑 Print	🖌 Finalise 🛑 Delete

Field	Description
Item Code	Search for items to add to the invoice. See <i>Finding an item with a search field</i> .
Description	Description of the selected item.
Unit Price	Unit price of the selected item.
Stock On Hand	Number of units in stock at the selected site.
Q Update	Press to save any changes to the item grid.

Field	Description
Delete Selected Items	Press to remove the selected items from the invoice.

Item grid

Use the grid to modify the quantity of items offered in the invoice.

Field	Description	
Description	Description of the item.	
Item	Unique code identifying the item.	
Quantity	Number of units included in the invoice.	
Price	Price the items are offered for in the invoice.	
Discount	Flat-rate discount offered to the customer on each unit of the item.	
Total	Total cost for this quantity of the item.	

Customer Invoice report

Use the Customer Invoice report to print, edit or export customer invoices.

Opening the Customer Invoice report

To open the Customer Invoice report:

- 1. Press ^{A Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Invoice Reprint**.



The Customer Invoice report is displayed.

Account Customer Invoice Report - All Invoices

Invoice	Custome	Monday 17-Aug- 2015	 Wednesd 19-Aug- 2015	,	 Saturday 22-Aug- 2015	 Total
2	Applesee		\$0.00			\$0.00
3	Applesee		\$136.49			\$136.49
Total:			\$136.49			\$136.49

	City	
	Site	
	Chadstone	2
	Ву	
	Day	:
0		
9	Туре	
9	All	:
	Date	
	19/08/2015	

Customer Invoice report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description			
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.			
Site /	Select the si	te or sites to report on.		
Sites				
By	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.			
Date /	Select the d	Select the date or date period to report on.		
Date From and Date To /				
As of /				
Start Date and End Date				
Туре	Select the ty	pe of invoice to report on:		
	All	Display all invoices.		
	Pending	Display invoice that have not yet been finalised.		
	Finalised	Display invoices that have been finalised.		

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Invoice	Unique code identifying the invoice.
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.
Customer /	
Customer Name /	
Debtor	
Day	Total dollar amount of stock
Week End	invoiced to this customer on the selected day, week or month.
Month End	·····,, ····, ····
Total	Total dollar amount of stock invoiced to this customer for the displayed period.

You can track all payments, invoices, credit and debit adjustments relating to a debtor, create and send statements to remind them of payments due, and allocate payments to invoices either manually or automatically. The Portal also provides a wide variety of reports to view debtor transactions, balances, invoices, payments and sales statistics.

Also see:

- Debtor Transaction screen on page 338.
- *Debtor Payments screen* on page 342.
- *Debtor Statements screen* on page 349.
- *Debtor All Transactions report* on page 353.
- *Debtor Balances report* on page 359.
- *Debtor Balance Totals report* on page 363
- *Debtor Transaction report* on page 370.
- *Customer Invoice report* on page 276.
- *Payment Reprint report* on page 375.
- *Sales Statistics report* on page 380.
- *Transaction Extraction report* on page 387.

What you can do:

- *Creating an invoice via the transaction screen* on page 282.
- Creating a debtor invoice via the debtor payments screen on page 284.
- Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the transaction screen on page 287.
- Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the debtor payments screen on page 289.
- Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the transaction screen on page 294.
- Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the debtor payments screen on page 296.
- Creating a debtor credit note via the transaction screen on page 292.
- Creating a debtor credit note via the debtor payments screen on page 299.
- *Creating a debtor payment via the transaction screen* on page 303.
- Creating a debtor payment via the debtor payments screen on page 305.
- Creating a debtor payment refund via the transaction screen on page 308.
- Creating a debtor payment refund via the debtor payments screen on page 310.
- *Marking a debtor invoice as paid* on page 313.

- Allocating payments to invoices on page 317.
- Automatically allocating payments to invoices on page 322.
- *Creating a statement of all open transactions* on page 330.
- *Creating a statement for a period* on page 325.
- *Creating a statement for a specific customer* on page 335.

Creating an invoice via the transaction screen

Create an invoice transaction if you need to record an invoice that has not been itemised in the Portal.

To create an invoice transaction:

- 1. Press ^{Second} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor								
<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I V Y W X Y Z								
Please choose a field to search on								
Name: [
Debtor Number:								
Customer Id:								
Email:								
Mobile:								
	Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 🗸
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select **Invoice** in the **Type** drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions					
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42	
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58	
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 🗸	
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob	
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 💌	
Description					
				 Image: A start of the start of	Finalise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the Inclusive Tax field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Y Finalise

The invoice is created.

Creating a debtor invoice via the debtor payments screen

Create an invoice if you need to record a non-itemised invoice for the debtor.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating an invoice via the transaction screen* on page 282.

To create an invoice:

- 1. Press ² Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	•					
		💗 Loyalty	•					
		👮 Marketing	•					
		🛗 Schedule	•					
		🦉 CRM	•					
		🖻 Layby	•					
		🥂 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration	•	Company Op	otions
		📄 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts	•	Site Options	
		🍇 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
		Customer Ord	lers 🕨			. *	Interest Rat	es
		🏦 Home Deliver	y ►				Contracts	
		📷 Restaurant	•				Contract Rep	oort
		🟆 Tipping	•				New Debtor	
							Find Debtors	5
						(\$	New Quote	
							New Transac	tions
						Ē	Invoicing	
						13	Payments	
						Ē	Statements	
						1	New Consig	nment
						-	New RA	
						8.0	Drivers	
						Q	Image Mana	ger

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor								
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O I	<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on								
Name:								
Debtor Number:								
Customer Id:								
Email:								
Mobile:								
	Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	Debtor Payments - Appleseeds									
Debtor:	Applesee	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadsto	ne	•							
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:	[19/08/	2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid	[
Payment Type:	I I	Cash		-						
	l									
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		•						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descripti	on	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Invo	pices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00) 🔺
17-Feb-2014	POS Invo	pices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00)
19-Aug-2015	Invoices		2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00)
							Auto Assign Pa	ments	Pay Selected	~

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appl	eseeds		
Debtor: Applesee	ds	Outstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000	F	ayment Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chadsto	ne 🔹		
Details Transactions			
Petalis (Hansactions)			
Select Transaction Type:	Payment Date: 19/08/2015		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	SST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
			V Finalise

- 6. Select **Invoice** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.
- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the GST Level field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

12. Press 🖌 Finalise

The invoice is created.

Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the transaction screen

Create a credit adjustment if you need to decrease the amount that the debtor owes you.

To create a credit adjustment:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O .	$\underline{P} \underline{Q} \underline{R} \underline{S} \underline{I} \underline{U} \underline{V} \underline{W} \underline{X} \underline{Y} \underline{Z}$
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 👻
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select Credit Adjustment in the Select Transaction Type drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions				
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 💌
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 👻
Description				
				🖌 Finalise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the **Inclusive Tax** field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Y Finalise

The credit adjustment is created.
Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the debtor payments screen

Create a credit adjustment if you need to decrease the amount that the debtor owes you.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating a debtor credit adjustment via the transaction screen* on page 287.

To create a credit adjustment:

1. Press ^ACustomers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	×					
	💗 Loyalty	•					
	💭 Marketing	•					
	🛗 Schedule	•					
	🦉 CRM	•					
	🖻 Layby	•					
	🧟 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration		Company Optic	ons
	🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts		Site Options	
	🎩 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
	d Customer Orde	ers ►			. *	Interest Rates	
	🏦 Home Delivery	•				Contracts	
	📷 Restaurant	•				Contract Repor	rt
	🟆 Tipping	•				New Debtor	
					1	Find Debtors	
					۹	New Quote	
						New Transactio	ons
						Invoicing	
					3	Payments	
						Statements	
					-	New Consignm	ent
					-	New RA	
						Drivers	
					Q	Image Manage	r

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
Custom A B C D E E G H I I K L M N Q P Q B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
	Search						

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	oleseed	ls							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	ng: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	•							
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash								
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		•						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	-
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	5	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	/ments	Pay Selected	
							-			

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appl	eseeds		
Debtor: Applesee	ds	Outstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000		Payment Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chadsto	re 🔹		
Details Transactions			
Select Transaction Type:	Payment Date: 19/08/2015		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	GST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
·			V Finalise
			V I III dilbe

- 6. Select **Credit Adjustment** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.
- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the GST Level field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

12. Press **Finalise**

The credit adjustment is created.

Creating a debtor credit note via the transaction screen

Create a credit note if you need to hold a payment refund in reserve for the debtor to use on their next purchase, instead of refunding them the amount in full.

To create a credit note:

1.	Press 🧟 🖉	Customers						
2.		ors > Adn	ninistration > N	New T	'ransact	ions.		
2.	1 Home	Males Sales	A Customers	_	roducts	Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
			Maintenance			-	144	0
			🖉 Loyalty	•				
			Marketing	•				
			Schedule	•				
			🦉 CRM	•				
			🖻 Layby	•				
			🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration)	🔒 Company	Options
			🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	rts 🕨	🕂 🕂 Site Optio	ns
			🍇 Micro Loan	•			Document	ts
			🖆 Customer Ord	lers ►			🏙 Interest R	ates
			🟦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			Contracts	
			👸 Restaurant	•			Contract F	Report
			🟆 Tipping	•			📩 New Debt	or
							🔏 Find Debt	ors
							New Quot	e
							New Trans	sactions
							Invoicing	
							🚳 Payments	
							Statement	ts
							👈 New Cons	ignment
							🛨 New RA	
							🕼 Drivers	
							Q Image Ma	nager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I U V W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name: [
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
	Search						

3. Search for the debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 🗸
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select Credit Note in the Select Transaction Type drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions				
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 🗸
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 🗸
Description				
				Y Finalise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the Inclusive Tax field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Y Finalise

The credit note is created.

Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the transaction screen

Create a debit adjustment if you need to increase the amount that the debtor owes you.

To create a debit adjustment:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor								
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N Q .	Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P Q B S I V V W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on								
Name:								
Debtor Number:								
Customer Id:								
Email:								
Mobile:								
	Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 👻
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select **Debit Adjustment** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions				
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 👻
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 🗸
Description				
				🖌 Finalise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the **Inclusive Tax** field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Yrinalise

The debit adjustment is created.

Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the debtor payments screen

Create a debit adjustment if you need to increase the amount that the debtor owes you.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating a debtor debit adjustment via the transaction screen* on page 294.

To create a debit adjustment:

1. Press ²Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	A Customers	Pro	ducts	硻 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	•					
	💗 Loyalty	•					
	🚎 Marketing	•					
	🛗 Schedule	•					
	🗶 CRM	•					
	🖺 Layby	•					
	🏦 Debtors	•	🖗 Admir	nistration >		Company Opt	ions
	🗋 Vouchers		Report	is ►		Site Options	
	🎩 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
	dustomer Orders	•			*	Interest Rates	;
	🏦 Home Delivery	•			F	Contracts	
	📷 Restaurant	•				Contract Repo	rt
	Tipping	•			-	New Debtor	
					1	Find Debtors	
					۹	New Quote	
						New Transacti	ons
					Ē	Invoicing	
					3	Payments	
						Statements	
					-	New Consigni	nent
					+	New RA	
					1 .0	Drivers	
					Q	Image Manag	er

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	Find Debtor						
Custom A B C D E F G H I I K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appleseeds										
Debtor:	Applese	eds	ds Outstanding: \$258.42							
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	-]						
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Sub T		Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00) 🔺
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoices		2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00)
							Auto Assign Pa	vments	Pay Selected	*

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appl	eseeds		
Debtor: Applesee	ds Ou	itstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000	Paym	nent Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chadsto	ne 🔻		
Details Transactions			
Decails mansaccions			
Select Transaction Type:	Payment v Date: 19/08/2015 v		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	GST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
			✓ Finalise

- 6. Select **Debit Adjustment** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.
- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the GST Level field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

12. Press **Finalise**

The debit adjustment is created.

Creating a debtor credit note via the debtor payments screen

Create a credit note if you need to hold a payment refund in reserve for the debtor to use on their next purchase, instead of refunding them the amount in full.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating a debtor credit note via the transaction screen* on page 292.

To create a credit note:

- 1. Press Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

ng transaction ts and statem							
👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	F	roducts	🖳 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	e ≯				
		💗 Loyalty	+				
		👮 Marketing	+				
		🛗 Schedule	+				
		🦉 CRM	+				
		🖻 Layby	+				
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration >	🛃 Company (Options
		😭 Vouchers	÷	Repo	orts 🕨 🕨	🔛 Site Option	15
		🍇 Micro Loan	+			Documents	
		📹 Customer Or	ders ►			interest Ra	ates
		🏦 Home Delive	ry 🕨 🕨			Contracts	
		📷 Restaurant	+			Contract R	eport
		🟆 Tipping	+			🕂 New Debto	r
				-		🔏 Find Debto	rs
						New Quote	
						New Trans	actions
						Invoicing	
						Bayments	
						Statement	s
						hew Consi	gnment
						Hew RA	
						Drivers	
						Q Image Mar	ager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	ind Debtor						
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q B S I V V W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appleseeds										
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	-							
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	•						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Sub T	vpe:	Cash		-						
Comment:	/									
Trans Date	Descript		Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owine / Allersh	To Pay / Allocate	Tabal	
04-Feb-2014			29:45	Select	0riginai \$0.13	\$0.00	Solution \$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	
17-Feb-2014			29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
17-Feb-2014 19-Aug-2015			29:95		\$105.29					
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	5	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00]
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	/ments	Pay Selected	

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appl	eseeds		
Debtor: Applesee	ds	Outstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000		Payment Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chadstor	ne 💌		
Details Transactions			
Select Transaction Type:	Payment Date: 19/08/2015		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	GST Inclusive		- -
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
Bebenpelon			✓ Finalise
			Y Finalise

6. Select **Credit Note** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.

- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the **GST Level** field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.



The credit note is created.

Creating a debtor payment via the transaction screen

Create a payment transaction if you need to record a payment that has not been itemised in the Portal.

To create a payment transaction:

🎎 Customers

1. Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**. 🛃 Sales A Customers 1 Home Products Vision Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty Þ 草 Marketing 🛗 Schedule ۲ 🖉 CRM ۲ 🖳 Layby ۲ 🦀 Debtors ۲ Administration > 🗟 Company Options 🗋 Vouchers Site Options ۲ Reports 🌆 Micro Loan ۲ Documents Customer Orders > 🟙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🏆 Tipping ۲ 🔩 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🛞 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements hew Consignment 📥 New RA 🛄 Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015 🗸
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 👻
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select **Payment** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions					
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42	
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58	
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 👻	
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob	
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 👻	
Description					
				🖌 Fina	lise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the **Inclusive Tax** field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Finalise

The payment is created.

Creating a debtor payment via the debtor payments screen

Create a payment if you need to record a payment made by a debtor.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating a debtor payment via the transaction screen* on page 303.

To create a payment:



2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	×					
		💗 Loyalty	•					
		👮 Marketing	•					
		🛗 Schedule	•					
		🖉 CRM	•					
		🖻 Layby	•					
		🦀 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration		Company Optic	ons
		🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts		Site Options	
		🍇 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
		📹 Customer Ord	ers 🕨			. *	Interest Rates	
		🏦 Home Delivery	y 🕨			F	Contracts	
		👩 Restaurant	•				Contract Repor	t
		🟆 Tipping	•				New Debtor	
						1	Find Debtors	
						۹	New Quote	
							New Transactio	ns
							Invoicing	
						3	Payments	
							Statements	
						-	New Consignm	ent
						-	New RA	
						0	Drivers	
						Q	Image Manage	r

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor							
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O P O B S I U Y W X Y Z							
Please choose a field to search on							
Name:							
Debtor Number:							
Customer Id:							
Email:							
Mobile:							
Search							

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	oleseed	ls							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	ng: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	•							
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash								
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		•						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	-
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	5	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	/ments	Pay Selected	
							-			

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Ap	pleseeds		
Debtor: Apples	eeds	Outstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000		Payment Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chads	tone 👻		
Details Transactions			
Select Transaction Type	e: Payment 🗸 Date: 19/08/2015 🗸		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	GST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
Description			✓ Finalise
			Y Finalise

- 6. Select **Payment** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.
- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the GST Level field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

12. Press **Finalise**

The payment is created.

Creating a debtor payment refund via the transaction screen

Create a payment refund transaction if you need to refund a debtor payment in the Portal.

To create a payment refund:

- 1. Press ^{Sec} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O I	P Q R S I U V W X Y Z
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See Finding a debtor on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 🗸
Description			
			✓ Finalise

4. Select **Payment Refund** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.

Debtor Transactions				
Debtor Number:	5000		Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds		Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	-	Date:	19/08/2015 👻
Amount:	\$0.00		User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00		Site:	Chadstone 👻
Description				
				🖌 Finalise

- 5. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 6. Type the tax included in the amount in the Inclusive Tax field.
- 7. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.
- 8. Select the site in the **Site** drop-down field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

9. Press Y Finalise

The payment is refunded.

Creating a debtor payment refund via the debtor payments screen

Create a payment refund if you need to refund a debtor payment you have recorded.

Note: You must have the **Allow Transaction Tab** configuration set to **True** in order to use the Transaction tab of the Debtor Payments screen. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20. If this tab is unavailable, you must use the Debtor Transaction screen. See *Creating a debtor payment refund via the transaction screen* on page 308.

To create a payment refund:

1. Press ²Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers 🔳	Products	🖳 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	•			
	💗 Loyalty	•			
	👮 Marketing	•			
	🛗 Schedule	•			
	🗶 CRM	•			
	🖻 Layby	•			
	🍰 Debtors	🕨 🎤 Adm	inistration >	🛃 Company Optic	ons
	📄 Vouchers	Repo	orts 🕨 🕨	🔛 Site Options	
	🍇 Micro Loan	•		Documents	
	d Customer Orders	•		interest Rates	
	🏦 Home Delivery	•		Contracts	
	👸 Restaurant	•		Contract Report	t
	🟆 Tipping	•		📩 New Debtor	
				🔏 Find Debtors	
				New Quote	
				🔜 New Transactio	ons
				📋 Invoicing	
				🚳 Payments	
				Statements	
				👆 New Consignm	ent
				🖶 New RA	
				🔛 Drivers	
				👰 Image Manage	r

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N O I	P Q B S T U Y W X Y Z
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymen	nts - App	leseed	s							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadsto	one]						
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / Cl	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Sub T		Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	· •
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	1
19-Aug-2015	Invoices		2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	1
							Auto Assign Pa	vments ,#	Pay Selected	*

- 4. Select the site you want to create a transaction for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press the Transactions tab.

The Transactions tab is displayed.

Debtor Payments - Appl	eseeds		
Debtor: Applesee	ds Ou	itstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5000	Paym	nent Total:	\$0.00
Site: Chadsto	ne 🔻		
Details Transactions			
Decails mansaccions			
Select Transaction Type:	Payment v Date: 19/08/2015 v		
Amount:	\$0.00 GST: \$0.00 Total: \$0.00		
	GST Inclusive		
GST Level:	0% (Rate 0)		
Description			
			✓ Finalise

- 6. Select **Payment Refund** in the **Select Transaction Type** drop-down field.
- 7. Type the amount in the **Amount** field.
- 8. If the amount includes government taxes such as Goods and Services Tax (GST), select the **GST Inclusive** field.

Note: If this is a GST-free transaction, you can ignore this field.

- 9. Select the level of GST in the GST Level field.
- 10. Check that the **Total** is correct. If not, adjust the **GST Inclusive** and **GST Level** fields.
- 11. Add any required comment or description in the **Description** field.

Note: You cannot edit a transaction after it has been finalised. Ensure the amount, tax, description and transaction type are correct.

12. Press **Finalise**

The payment refund is created.

Marking a debtor invoice as paid

Mark an invoice as paid when you have received payment from a debtor. You can mark multiple invoices as fully or partially paid by the same payment.

Tip: If you have already recorded payments, you can match them against existing invoices to mark the invoices as paid. See *Automatically allocating payments to invoices* on page 322. Also see *Allocating payments to invoices* on page 317.

To mark an invoice as paid:

1. Press Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

🏦 Home 🛛 🛃 Sales	🥵 Customers	E P	roducts	硻 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
	🎤 Maintenance	Þ					
	💗 Loyalty	•					
	👮 Marketing	•					
	🛗 Schedule	•					
	🧟 CRM	•					
	🖻 Layby	•					
	🏄 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration		Company Op	tions
	😭 Vouchers	•	Repo	orts		Site Options	
	🍇 Micro Loan	•				Documents	
	📹 Customer Ord	ers 🕨			-2	Interest Rate	es
	1 Home Deliver	y 🕨			E	Contracts	
	👩 Restaurant	•				Contract Rep	ort
	🏆 Tipping	•				New Debtor	
						Find Debtors	
					4	New Quote	
						New Transac	tions
						Invoicing	
					13	Payments	
						Statements	
						New Consign	ment
					-	New RA	
					8.0	Drivers	
					Q	Image Manag	ger

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N Q !	PQRSIU WXYZ
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

ebtor Payme	nts - Ap	pleseed	5						
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$0
Site:	Chadst	one							
Details Transa	actions								
Payment Date:		19/08/	2015	-					
Payment Id / C	heaue:								
Amount Paid									
Payment Type:		Cash		•					
Payment Sub T	Type:	Cash		-					
Comment:									
Trans Date	Descript	tion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00
19-Aug-2015	Invoice	5	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00

- 4. Select the site you want to pay invoices for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Select the date you received the payment in the **Payment Date** field.
- 6. Type the transaction reference number or cheque number in the **Payment Id** / **Cheque** field.
- 7. Type the amount of the payment in the Amount Paid field.
- 8. Select the type of payment in the **Payment Type** drop-down field.

Debtor: Appleseds Outstanding: \$258.42 Code: 500 Payment Total: \$0.00 Site: Chadstone * * Details Transactions * * Payment Date: 19/08/2015 * * Payment Date: 19/08/2015 * * Payment Id / Cheque: * * * Amount Paid * * * * Payment Sub Type: Cash * * * Comment: * * * * * Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocat Total * 04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 * 17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$0.00 19-Aug-2015 Invoices 2 \$93.00 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$0.00	Debtor Paymer	nts - App	leseed	s							
Site: Chadstone	Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Details Transactions Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque:	Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$0	0.00
Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque:	Site:	Chadsto	one	•							
Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash Comment: Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocate To Pay / Allocate O4-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29	Details Transa	ctions									
Amount Paid Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash Comment: Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocate To Pay / Allocate Total 04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 * 17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00	Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash Comment:	Payment Id / Cl	heque:									
Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash Comment:	Amount Paid										
Payment Sub Type: Cash Comment:											
Comment: Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocate To Pay / Allocate Total 04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 * 17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 <	Payment Type:		Cash		•						
Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocat (To Pay / Allocat (Total) 04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$ 17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00 \$	Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		-						
04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 <td>Comment:</td> <td></td>	Comment:										
17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95	Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
	04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	^
19-Aug-2015 Invoices 2 🔲 \$93.00 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$93.00 \$0.00	17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
	19-Aug-2015	Invoices		2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
~											
*											
-											
×											
											-
Auto Assign Payments 🛛 🖓 Pay Selected								Auto Assign Pay	/ments	Pay Selected	

9. Select the invoices you want to mark as paid with this payment.

Debtor: Apple Code: 5000 Site: Chad Details Transactions Payment Date: Payment Date: Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Trans Date Descrit 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	stone	3/2015					Outstanding: Payment Total:	\$258.42 \$0.00
Site: Chad Details Transactions Payment Date: Payment Date: Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	19/08		×				Payment Total:	\$0.00
Details Transactions Payment Date: Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descrit 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	19/08		×					
Payment Date: Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	Cash	3/2015						
Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	Cash	3/2015						
Amount Paid Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	Cash							
Payment Type: Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II								
Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II								
Payment Sub Type: Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II			•					
Comment: Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS II 17-Feb-2014 POS II	Cash							
Trans Date Descri 04-Feb-2014 POS In 17-Feb-2014 POS In								
04-Feb-2014 POS I 17-Feb-2014 POS I					- 11			
17-Feb-2014 POS I		Invoice	Select	Original	Paid		o Pay / Allocate Tota	
		29:45		\$0.13		\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00 ^
10 Aug 2015 Tauris		29:95		\$165.29		\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00
19-Aug-2015 Invoid	es	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00
						Auto Assign Payr	nente Juli Day	Selected

10. If you want to partially pay an invoice, select the **To Pay** field and type the amount you want to pay.

Code: 500 Payment Total: Site: Chadstone Details Transactions Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque:	
Site: Chadstone Details Transactions Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash	3.42
Details Transactions Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque:	0.00
Payment Date: 19/08/2015 Payment Id / Cheque:	
Payment Id / Cheque: Amount Paid Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type:	
Amount Paid Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type:	
Payment Type: Cash Payment Sub Type: Cash	
Payment Sub Type: Cash	
Comment:	
Trans Date Description Invoice Select Original Paid Owing / Allocat(To Pay / Allocat(Total 04-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.13	
04-reb-2014 POS Invoices 29:45 \$0.13 \$0.00 \$0.13 \$0.13 \$0.00 17-Feb-2014 POS Invoices 29:95 ☑ \$165.29 \$0.00 \$165.29 \$165.29 \$0.00	
19-Aug-2015 Invoices 2 2 2 \$93.00 \$0.00 \$93.00 \$93.00 \$0.0	
	-
Auto Assign Payments 🛛 🖓 Pay Selected	

Note: The **Amount Paid** must be equal to or more than the **Payment Total**. If the **Amount Paid** is more than the **Payment Total**, the Portal creates an additional payment transaction with the unallocated funds.

11. Press 🔊 Pay Selected

The invoices are paid.

Allocating payments to invoices

Allocate payments to invoices when you have already recorded payment transactions for a debtor, and want to use them to mark invoices as paid.

To allocate all existing payments to invoices automatically, see Automatically allocating payments to invoices on page 322.

Tip: If you do not have existing payments to allocate, you can create them as you mark invoices paid. See Marking a debtor invoice as paid on page 313. Also see Creating a debtor payment via the debtor payments screen on page 305.

To allocate payments to invoices:

- 1. Press ² Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

ng transaction ts and statem							
👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Custor	mers 🔳	Products	🕎 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Mainte	nance 🕨				
		💗 Loyalty	,				
		🚎 Marketi	ng 🕨				
		🛗 Schedu	le 🕨				
		🧏 CRM	,				
		👛 Layby	,				
		🏄 Debtor	s I	🥬 Adn	ninistration →	🛃 Compan	y Options
		😭 Vouche	rs 🕨	Repo	orts 🕨 🕨	🔛 Site Opti	ions
		🍇 Micro I	.oan 🕠			Docume	nts
		📹 Custom	er Orders 🕨			interest	Rates
		🟦 Home 🛙	Delivery			Contract	s
		👩 Restau	rant 🕨			Contract	Report
		🏆 Tipping	,			🚽 New Deb	otor
				_		🔏 Find Deb	otors
						New Que	ote
						New Tra	nsactions
						Invoicin	g
						🚳 Payment	ts
						Stateme	nts
						👆 New Cor	signment
						Hew RA	
						Drivers	
						👰 Image M	lanager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q .	PQRSIU VVV
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	leseed	s							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstanding	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	il: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	-							
Details Transa	ctions									
Decana	ccions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Type.		Casil		•						
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	-
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	;	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	yments 🚜	Pay Selected	

- 4. Select the site you want to pay invoices for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Select the invoices you want to mark as paid with the payments.

	Applese	eds						Outstanding:	\$258.4
Code:	5000							Payment Total:	\$0.0
Site:	Chadst	one		•					
Details Trans	actions								
Payment Date	:	19/08/	/2015	-					
Payment Id / (heaue.								
	sheque.								
Amount Paid									
Payment Type	:	Cash		•					
Payment Sub	Type:	Cash		-					
Comment:									
Trans Date	Descript		Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	57	To Pay / Allocate Total	
04-Feb-2014			29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00
17-Feb-2014			29:95		\$165.29		\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00
19-Aug-2015			2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00
			500-4		\$5.00	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$0.00
26-Aug-2015 26-Aug-2015		nte	500-5		\$200.00	\$0.00	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$0.00

6. Select the payments you want to allocate to the invoices.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	leseed	ls							
Debtor:	Applesee	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$C	0.00
Site:	Chadsto	ne		•						
Details Transa	octions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Sub T		Cash								
Comment:	/									
Trans Date	Descripti	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inve		29:45	Select	\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	
17-Feb-2014			29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoices		2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
26-Aug-2015	Payment	ts	500-4		\$5.00	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$0.00	ה ו
26-Aug-2015	Payment	ts	500-5		\$200.00	\$0.00	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$0.00	5
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	yments 🛛 🚜	Pay Selected	

7. If you want to partially pay an invoice, or partially allocate a payment, select the **To Pay** field and type the amount you want to pay or allocate.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	leseed	s							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	ng: \$258	8.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$(0.00
Site:	Chadsto	one	-	1						
Details Transa	ctions			-						
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / Cl	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		•						
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00) 🔺
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	oices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	ו
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	;	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	ו
26-Aug-2015	Paymen	ts	500-4		\$5.00	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$0.00	ו
26-Aug-2015	Paymen	ts	500-5		\$200.00	\$0.00	\$200.00	\$200.00	\$0.00)
										-
							Auto Assign Pa	ments a	Pay Selected	
L							Auto Assign Pa		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

Note: The **Amount Paid** must be equal to or more than the **Payment Total**. If the **Amount Paid** is more than the **Payment Total**, the Portal creates an additional payment transaction with the unallocated funds.

8. Press Pay Selected

The payments are allocated to the invoices.

Automatically allocating payments to invoices

Automatically allocate payments to invoices when you have already recorded payment transactions for a debtor, and want to allocate all payments in full to existing invoices quickly. The Portal allocates payments to the oldest invoices first and continues until all payments have been allocated. Any invoice not fully paid, or payment not fully allocated remains in the payment screen.

Note: You must have the **Auto Allocation** configuration setting set to **True** in the Debtors area of Company Options to be able to use the automatic allocation feature. See *Configuring debtors for your company* on page 20.

To allocate payments to invoices manually, see *Allocating payments to invoices* on page 317.

Tip: If you do not have existing payments to allocate, you can create them as you mark invoices paid. See *Marking a debtor invoice as paid* on page 313. Also see *Creating a debtor payment via the debtor payments screen* on page 305.

To automatically allocate payments to invoices:

1. Press ² Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

						p	Managing tran ayments and s	
🏦 Home	🛃 Sales	🧟 Customers	PI	roducts	🖳 Vision		Company	🕀 Hi
Home	Sales	Customers Maintenance Loyalty Loyalty CRM CRM CRM CRM CRM CRM Customer Ord Customer Ord Restaurant Tipping	+ + + + + + +		ninistration		Company Company Company Company Site Option Documents Interest Ra Contracts Contracts Contract Re New Debtor Find Debtor New Quote New Quote New Transa Invoicing Payments Statements	tatements Hi Pptions s tes port r r s actions
							New Consig New RA Drivers Image Man	
						~	a maye riali	ayer

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
	PQRSIV
	Please choose a field to search on
Name:	
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	nts - App	oleseed	ls							
Debtor:	Applese	eds						Outstandin	g: \$258	3.42
Code:	5000							Payment Tota	al: \$(0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	-]						
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash		-						
Payment Sub T	ype:	Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00) 🔺
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00)
19-Aug-2015	Invoices	6	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00)
							Auto Assign Pa	vments 12	Pay Selected	~

- 4. Select the site you want to pay invoices for in the **Site** drop-down field.
- 5. Press Auto Assign Payments

The existing payments are automatically matched to invoices.
Creating a statement for a period

Create a statement run for a period to print or email statements to your customers for any transactions that occurred during that period. Any new transactions that occurred after the end of the period are not included.

Tip: This type of statement run is useful if your statement date is very different to the statement period you want to run.

Note: You can also include overdue transactions that occurred before the transaction period.

To create a statement run for a period:



2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Statements**.

payments and statements 👚 Home 🛃 Sales A Customers Products Vision Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ U Loyalty . Marketing ۲ Schedule ۲ CRM . Layby ۲ A Debtors ٠ Administration > Company Options R Vouchers Site Options ۲ Reports ۲ I Micro Loan • Documents 📩 Customer Orders 🕨 interest Rates Home Delivery ۲ Contracts Restaurant ۲ Contract Report Tipping ۲ New Debtor A Find Debtors New Quote New Transactions Invoicing Payments Statements 📥 New Consignment New RA Drivers Q Image Manager

The Debtor Statements screen is displayed.

Managing transactions,

Report Options
Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
Select Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson,Amold
- Footer Text
Print Email Save Fooler

- 3. Type the date of the statement in the **Statement Date** field.
- 4. Select the Statement Period From To field.
- 5. Type the date you want the period to start in the **From** field.
- 6. Type the date you want the period to stop in the **To** field.



Note: Statement periods are inclusive. Any transactions that fall on the statement **From** or **To** dates are included.

- 7. If you want to include overdue transactions:
 - 1. Select the Include Transactions Over Days Past Due Date field.

Report Options
- Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
- Select Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson, Arnold
-Footer Text-
Print Email Save Footer

- 2. Type the number of days overdue a transaction must be to be included in the **Days Past Due Date** field.
- 8. Select the customers you want to create the statement for in the Select Customer area, or **Select All** to run statements for all customers.



9. Type any footer text that you want to appear at the bottom of the statements in the **Footer Text** field.

Report Options
- Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
- Select Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson,Amold
- Footer Text
Poter Text
A
Print Email Save Footer

10. Press either **Print** or **Email** to create printed or emailed statements.

Creating a statement of all open transactions

Create a statement run for all open transactions to include all transactions that were open on the specified statement date. This does not include any transactions that occurred after the statement date.

Tip: This kind of statement run is useful to quickly create statements if the statement period you want to work with is the same as your statement date.

Note: You can also include overdue transactions.

To create a statement run for all open transactions:

1. Press ²⁸ Customers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Statements**.



The Debtor Statements screen is displayed.

eport Options	
Enter Statement Date and Type	
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015	
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015	
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date	
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date	
Select Customer	_
Select All	
Appleseeds	
Burberry, Ainsville	
Pearson,Amold	
Footer Text	_
	_
rint Email Save Footer	

- 3. Type the date of the statement in the **Statement Date** field.
- 4. Select the All Open Transactions as of Statement Date field.

Report Options
Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
Select Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson, Amold
Footer Text
Print Email Save Footer

- 5. If you want to include overdue transactions:
 - 1. Select the Include Transactions Over Days Past Due Date field.

Report Options
Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
 Include transactions over [30] Days Past Due Date
- Select Customer -
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson, Arnold
Footer Text
Print Email Save Footer

- 2. Type the number of days overdue a transaction must be to be included in the **Days Past Due Date** field.
- 6. Select the customers you want to create the statement for in the Select Customer area, or **Select All** to run statements for all customers.



7. Type any footer text that you want to appear at the bottom of the statements in the **Footer Text** field.

port Options
nter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
elect Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry, Ainsville
Pearson_Amold
ooter Text
t Email Save Footer

8. Press either **Print** or **Email** to create printed or emailed statements.

Creating a statement for a specific customer

You can create a special statement run for a specific customer or list of customers.

To create a statement run for a specific customer:

🥵 Customers 1 Press 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Statements**. 🛃 Sales 🥵 Customers Products 🔤 Vision 👚 Home Company 🕀 Hi Maintenance ۲ 🗑 Loyalty ۲ 🚎 Marketing 🛗 Schedule 🖉 CRM ٠ 🖳 Layby ۲ A Debtors ۲ Administration 🕨 🛃 Company Options 😭 Vouchers ۲ 👭 Site Options Reports ۶I 🏝 Micro Loan ۲ Documents 着 Customer Orders 🕨 🏙 Interest Rates 🏠 Home Delivery ۲ Contracts 🕅 Restaurant ۲ Contract Report 🥐 Tipping ۲ 🚽 New Debtor 🔏 Find Debtors 🚯 New Quote New Transactions Invoicing 遇 Payments Statements 👆 New Consignment 👆 New RA Drivers 👰 Image Manager

The Debtor Statements screen is displayed.

Report Options
Enter Statement Date and Type
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015
Statement period From 20 Jul 2015 To 19 Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past Due Date
- Select Customer
Select All
Appleseeds
Burberry,Ainsville
Pearson,Arnold
Footer Text-
Print Email Save Footer

- 3. Type the date of the statement in the **Statement Date** field.
- 4. Select the type of statement run you want to create.

See Creating a statement of all open transactions on page 330.

Also see *Creating a statement for a period* on page 325.

- 5. If you want to include overdue transactions:
 - 1. Select the Include Transactions Over Days Past Due Date field.

eport Options Enter Statement Date and Type	
Statement Date 19 Aug 2015	
	h
	Aug 2015
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date	
Include Transactions over 30 Days Past	Due Date
Select Customer	
Select All	
Appleseeds	
Burberry,Ainsville	
Pearson,Arnold	
Footer Text	
int Email Save Footer	

- 2. Type the number of days overdue a transaction must be to be included in the **Days Past Due Date** field.
- 6. Select the customers you want to create the statement for in the Select Customer area.



7. Type any footer text that you want to appear at the bottom of the statements in the **Footer Text** field.



8. Press either **Print** or **Email** to create printed or emailed statements.

Debtor Transaction screen

Use the Debtor Transaction screen to create transactions for debtors such as invoices, credit notes and adjustments.

Opening the Debtor Transaction screen

To open the Debtor Transaction screen:

- 1. Press ^{Sh} Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > New Transactions**.



The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor	
Custom A B C D E F G H I J K L M N Q 9	PQRSIU WXYZ
	Please choose a field to search on
Name: [
Debtor Number:	
Customer Id:	
Email:	
Mobile:	
	Search

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Transaction screen is displayed.

Debtor Transactions			
Debtor Number:	5000	Current Balance:	\$258.42
Name:	Appleseeds	Available Credit:	\$9,741.58
Type:	Select One	Date:	19/08/2015 💌
Amount:	\$0.00	User:	bob
Inclusive Tax:	\$0.00	Site:	Chadstone 💌
Description			
			✓ Finalise

Debtor Transaction screen key fields and buttons

Field	Field Description		
Debtor Number	Unique code identifying the debtor the transaction is for.		
Name	Name of the debtor the transaction is for.		
Туре	Select the type of transaction:		
	Invoice	Create an invoice to record money owed for goods or services.	
	Credit Note	Create a credit note to send to the debtor.	
	Payment	Record a payment by the debtor.	
	Debit Adjustm ent	Record a debit adjustment if you need to increase the amount of money the debtor owes you.	
	Credit Adjustm ent	Record a credit adjustment if you need to decrease the amount of money the debtor owes you.	
	Refund Payment	Record the refund of a debtor's payment.	
Amount	Amount of the transaction.		
Inclusive Tax	Tax included in the transaction amount.		

Field	Description
Description	Description or comment for the transaction.
Current Balance	Current balance owed to you by this debtor.
Available Credit	Additional amount the debtor may owe you, up to their credit limit.
Date	Date of the transaction.
User	Name of the Portal operator who created the transaction.
Site	Site the transaction relates to.
✓ Finalise	Press to complete the transaction.

Debtor Payments screen

Use the Debtor Payments screen to process payments from debtors and match them to invoices. You can also create new transactions if you need to record payments or adjustments.

Opening the Debtor Payments screen

To open the Debtor Payments screen:

- 1. Press ²⁸ Customers
- 2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Payments**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	硻 Vision	🚊 Compar	ny 🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	×				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		👮 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		🖺 Layby	•				
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	ninistration	🕨 🛃 Compa	any Options
		🗋 Vouchers	•	📄 Верс	orts	Site 0	ptions
		🍇 Micro Loan	•			📄 Docun	nents
		📹 Customer Ord	lers ►			🏙 Intere	st Rates
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🗐 Contra	acts
		📷 Restaurant	•			Contra	act Report
		🟆 Tipping	•			📩 New D	ebtor
						🔏 Find D	ebtors
						ی New Q)uote
						🔜 New T	ransactions
						📄 Invoid	ing
						🐻 Payme	ents
						Staten	nents
						hew C	Consignment
						📩 New R	t A
						🔛 Driver	s
						Q Image	e Manager

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor						
	PQRSIUWXXYZ					
Please choose a field to search on						
Name: [
Debtor Number:						
Customer Id:						
Email:						
Mobile:						
	Search					

3. Search for the debtor.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor Payments screen is displayed.

Debtor Paymer	Debtor Payments - Appleseeds									
Debtor:	Applese	eds Outstanding:						g: \$258	3.42	
Code:	5000							Payment Tot	al: \$0	0.00
Site:	Chadst	one	-							
Details Transa	ctions									
Payment Date:		19/08	/2015	-						
Payment Id / C	heque:									
Amount Paid										
Payment Type:		Cash								
Payment Sub T		Cash		-						
Comment:										
Trans Date	Descript	ion	Invoice	Select	Original	Paid	Owing / Allocate	To Pay / Allocate	Total	
04-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:45		\$0.13	\$0.00	\$0.13	\$0.13	\$0.00	-
17-Feb-2014	POS Inv	voices	29:95		\$165.29	\$0.00	\$165.29	\$165.29	\$0.00	
19-Aug-2015	Invoice	6	2		\$93.00	\$0.00	\$93.00	\$93.00	\$0.00	
							Auto Assign Pa	vments a	Pay Selected	Ŧ

Debtor Payments screen key fields and buttons

Common fields

Field	Description				
Debtor	Name of the debtor whose payments you are processing.				
Code	Unique code identifying the debtor.				
Site	Site the invoices and payments relate to.				
Outstanding	Total amount the debtor owes you.				
Payment Total	Total amount they are paying.				

Details tab

Use this area to create and match payments to invoices.

Field	Description				
Payment Date	Date the payment occurred.				
Payment Id / Cheque	Unique code identifying the payment. For example, the cheque number or bank transaction number.				
Amount Paid	Amount paid in this payment.				
Payment Type	Select the form of payment. For example, direct deposit or cheque.				

Field	Description					
Payment Sub Type	Select a sub payment type, if applicable.					
Comment	Add any comment required about the payment.					
Auto Assign Payments	Press to automatically assign existing payments to invoices.					
Bay Selected	 Press to pay the invoices you have selected in the grid using: The payment details in the fields. Any payments or other credits listed in the grid. 					

Transactions tab

Use this area to record payments, refunds, invoices and adjustments.

Note: This area works very similarly to the Debtor Transactions screen, except the Portal automatically calculates the tax. See *Debtor Transaction screen* on page 338.

Debtor Payments	- Appleseeds	;					
Debtor: A	ppleseeds					Outstanding:	\$258.42
Code: 5	000					Payment Total:	\$0.00
Site: C	hadstone	-					
Details Transaction	ons						
Select Transaction	Type: Payme	ent	 Date: 	19/08/2015 🗸]		
Amount:	\$0.00		GST:	\$0.00	Total: \$	0.00	
	🔽 GS	T Inclusive					
GST Level:	0% (R	Rate 0)	-				
Description							
							V Finalise
L							

Field

Description

Field	Description						
Select Transaction Type	Select the type of transaction:						
	Invoice Create an invoice to record money owed for goods or services.						
	Credit Create a credit note to send to the debtor. Note						
	Payment	Record a payment by the debtor.					
	DebitRecord a debit adjustment if you need to increatAdjustmethe amount of money the debtor owes you.nt						
	Credit Record a credit adjustment if you need to the amount of money the debtor owes you nt						
	Refund Payment	Record the refund of a debtor's payment.					
Amount	Amount of the transaction.						
GST Inclusive	Select if the transaction amount includes Goods and Services Tax (GST).						
	Note: Not selecting this field does not exclude this transaction from GST. If unselected, the Amount is GST-exclusive, and GST is added on top of the Amount . If you are creating a GST-free transaction, select the 0% GST level in the GST Level drop-down field.						
GST Level	Select the GST rate to be used.						

Field	Description
Description	Add a description for the transaction.
Date	Date the transaction occurred.
GST	GST amount for this transaction.
	Note: This is calculated automatically by the Portal and cannot be directly edited. If the GST field is incorrect, adjust the GST Inclusive and GST Level fields.
Total	The total amount of the transaction, including any GST.
	Note: This is calculated automatically by the Portal and cannot be directly edited. If GST Inclusive is selected, this is the same as the Amount field. If this field is incorrect, adjust the GST Inclusive and GST Level fields.
✓ Finalise	Press to finalise this transaction.

Debtor Statements screen

Use the Debtor Statements screen to create debtor statements to print or email.

Note: Debtor statements are created on-demand, and are not stored in the Portal. If you need to retrieve a statement, use the same date and type selections you used to initially create it, and select the customer. See *Creating a statement for a specific customer* on page 335.

Opening the Debtor Statements screen

To open the Debtor Statements screen:

1. Press ^ACustomers

2. Press **Debtors > Administration > Statements**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	PI	roducts	🖳 Vision	Company	🕀 Hi
		🎤 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		👮 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		🖻 Layby	•				
		🍰 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration →	🔒 Company	Options
		📄 Vouchers	•	📄 Керо	rts 🕨	🕂 🕂 Site Optio	ns
		🍇 Micro Loan	•			Document	ts
		Customer Ord	ers 🕨			🟙 Interest R	lates
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			Contracts	
		👸 Restaurant	•			Contract F	Report
		🟆 Tipping	•			📩 New Debt	or
						🔏 Find Debt	ors
						🛞 New Quot	e
						New Trans	sactions
						Invoicing	
						🚳 Payments	
						Statemen	ts
						hew Cons	ignment
						🖶 New RA	
						🔝 Drivers	
						👰 Image Ma	nager

The Debtor Statements screen is displayed.



Debtor Statements screen key fields and buttons

Field	Description				
Statement Date	Type the date the statement is issued for.				
Statement period From / To	Select this field to create a run of statements for a specified period, and type the period of time the statement covers. All transactions that occurred between these dates, including the start and end date, are processed for the statement.				
	Note: You must select either a statement period or All Open Transactions .				
All Open Transactions as of Statement Date	Select this field to create a run of statements for all open transactions from the statement date.				
	Note: You must select either All Open Transactions , or nominate a statement period for the statement run.				
Include Transactions over Days Past Due	Select to include transactions that are more than a certain number of days overdue in the statements.				
Date	Note: You can still select this field if you are using a statement period.				
Days Past Due Date	Type the number of days overdue the transaction must be to be included in the statement.				
	Note: This field is only used if Include Transactions over Days Past Due Date is selected.				

Field	Description
Select Customer	Select the customers you want to include in the statement run, or select the Select All field to create a statement run for all customers with eligible transactions.
Footer Text	Type any footer text you want to appear at the bottom of customer statements.
Print	Create a PDF of all statements you have selected to create.
Email	Create and email statements for customers who have selected to receive emailed statements.
	Note: Statements are not created or emailed to customers who do not have emailed statements selected. See <i>Debtor Maintenance screen</i> on page 122.
Save Footer	Save the footer text you have created for future statements.

Debtor All Transactions report

Use the Debtor All Transactions report to view details of all transactions by a particular debtor over a specified period.

Opening the Debtor Balances report

To open the Debtor All Transactions report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Transactions**.

1 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	P	roducts	硻 Vision	Company	🕀 Histor
		🎤 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		👮 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		🖺 Layby	•				
		🏄 Debtors	•	🎤 Adm	inistration)	•	
		📄 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨	其 Name / Addres	s
		🍇 Micro Loan	•			👰 Quotes	
		d Customer Ord	lers ►			실 Balances	
		🏦 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🟰 Specific Period	Balance
		📷 Restaurant	•			📄 Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						🐴 All Transaction	s
						🕗 Sales Statistics	
						💼 Invoice Reprint	:
						👼 Payment Repri	nt
						📄 Email Reports	
						Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						📟 Serial Number	
						🚟 Transaction Ex	traction
						DI Report	

The Find Debtor screen is displayed.

Find Debtor								
<u>Custom</u> A B C D E E G H I J K L M N Q P Q R S I U Y W X Y Z								
	Please choose a field to search on							
Name:								
Debtor Number:								
Customer Id:								
Email:								
Mobile:								
Search								

3. Search for the debtor to report on.

See *Finding a debtor* on page 103.

The Debtor All Transactions report is displayed.

Custo	omer	0	wing							×	1	
											Site	
Report (Details										All	>
Informati	ion				Details					1	Ву	
Custome	er				Applese	eds					Quarter	>
Account					5000							
											Туре	
Custom	er - Owin	g									All	>
Date	Transact Type	Site	Journal	Terminal	Sales	Paid	Owing	Quantity	Lines		Date	
26-Aug- 2015	Payment	Chadsto	<u>500-4</u>	Portal	-\$5.00	\$0.00	-\$5.00		1		31/08/2015	
26-Aug- 2015	Payment	Chadsto	<u>500-5</u>	Portal	- \$200.00	\$0.00	- \$200.00		1		Debtor Appleseeds	>
26-Aug- 2015	Payment	Chadsto	<u>P-</u> 465754	Portal	- \$100.00	- \$100.00	\$0.00	1.0	1		Appieseeus	
26-Aug- 2015	Invoice	Chadsto	<u>500-4</u>	Portal	\$165.00	\$100.00	\$65.00		1		Add to Favourites	
26-Aug- 2015	Payment	Chadsto	<u>500-3</u>	Portal	-\$93.00	-\$93.00	\$0.00		1	.		

Debtor All Transactions report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
By	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	

Field	Description
Туре	Select the type of transaction to display:
	 Invoices.
	 System Invoices.
	 Pending System Invoices.
	 Credit Notes.
	• Payments.
	 Debit Adjustments.
	 Credit Adjustments.
	 Refund Payments.
	 POS Payments.
	 POS Credit Notes.
	 Volumes.
	 Owing.
	 All transactions.
Debtor /	Select to restrict the report to a particular debtor or customer, or
Customer	where the debtor has not been selected.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Name / Customer / Customer Name / Debtor	Name of the debtor or customer.
Day Week End Month End Year End	Total dollar amount of the transaction type for this debtor for the selected day, week, month or year.
Total	Total dollar amount of the transaction type for this debtor for the displayed periods.
Date	Date the transaction occurred.
Transaction Type	Type of the transaction, for example a payment.
Site	Site the transaction relates to.

Field	Description
Journal	Unique code linking related transactions. For example, a payment for an invoice is linked by the journal number.
Terminal	The terminal that processed the transaction.
Sales	The debt incurred by the debtor.
	Note: Payments from the debtor are shown as negative amounts.
Paid	The amount of an invoice or other debt already paid by the debtor.
	Note: Payments show no Paid amount.
Owing	The amount of this invoice or debt still owed by the debtor.
	Note: Payments from the debtor show negative owing amounts.
Quantity	Number of items sold in this transaction, if any.
Lines	Number of transaction lines for this transaction.
	Note: This may indicate number of different items sold. All transactions use a minimum of one transaction line, even if no items were sold in the transaction.

Debtor Balances report

Use the Debtor Balances report to view a summary of debtor balances displaying:

- Just the balance of each debtor.
- The balance with the debtor's email, phone number and last statement date.

Opening the Debtor Balances report

To open the Debtor Balances report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Balances**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	🔳 Р	roducts	📮 Vision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🖉 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		💭 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🧟 CRM	•				
		🗟 Layby	•				
		🏦 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration	•	
		就 Vouchers	•	Rep	orts	🕨 📧 Name / Address	
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			🚯 Quotes	
		📹 Customer Ord	ders 🕨			🚰 Balances	
		🏦 Home Deliver	y ►			🚰 Specific Period B	Balance
		🕍 Restaurant	•			Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						🐴 All Transactions	
						🕭 Sales Statistics	
						🚔 Invoice Reprint	
						👼 Payment Reprin	t
						🔤 Email Reports	
						🧰 Consignment Re	ports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧱 Serial Number	
						🚟 Transaction Extr	action
						PDI Report	

The Debtor Balances report is displayed.

Debtor Balances	×			:	
			Ву		
Site	Balance		Totals On	N	>
Richmond		-\$4.87		7	
Chadstone		\$0.00			
Total		-\$4.87		Add to Favourites	
Debtor Balances report key fields

Note: Selecting some filters may hide or display other filters.

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Home Site	Select the primary site the customer relates to.
By	Select to display:Balance totals only.All non-zero balances.All balances.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Name / Customer / Customer Name / Debtor	Name of the debtor or customer.
Debtor Code/ Customer Code / Number / Account	Unique code identifying the debtor.
Phone	Contact phone number of the debtor.
Email	Contact email of the debtor.
Statement	Last statement date for the debtor.
Balance / Outstanding	The total balance owed by the debtor.

Debtor Balance Totals report

Use the Debtor Balance Totals report to view:

- A summary of debtor balance per site at a given date.
- A summary of debtor purchases payments and balance movement per site over a given period.
- A balance summary per debtor at a specific date.
- A summary of debtor purchases payments and balance movement per debtor over a given period.

Opening the Debtor Balance Totals report

To open the Debtor Balance Totals report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Specific Period Balance**.

👚 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	🔳 Р	roducts	硻 Vision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🎤 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		🚎 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		📸 Layby	•				
		🏦 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	ninistration	•	
		就 Vouchers	•	📄 Rep	orts	Name / Address	s
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			🔅 Quotes	
		d Customer Ord	lers 🕨			🚰 Balances	
		🏠 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		📆 Restaurant	•			📋 Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						hall Transactions	4
						🕭 Sales Statistics	
						🖹 Invoice Reprint	
						👼 Payment Reprir	nt
						🔛 Email Reports	
						Consignment R	eports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧱 Serial Number	
						🚟 Transaction Ext	raction
						PDI Report	

The Debtor Balance Totals report is displayed.

Debtor Bal	ance Totals By	Site Prior to 2015-	*		:
08-31			As	s Of	
				31/08/2015	
Site	Site #	Balance			
Chadstone	500	\$0.	13 Pe	riod	
Total		\$0.	13	Balance At Date	>
			B)	1	
				Totals Only	>

Debtor Balance Totals report key fields

Note: Different filters and report fields appear depending on the options you select.

Report to view	Select Period filter:	Select By filter:
A summary of debtor balance per site at a given date.	Balance At Date	Totals Only
A summary of debtor purchases payments and balance movement per site over a given period.	Day, Week, Month, Quarter, Current 1/2 Year, Year, Financial Year	Totals Only
A balance summary per debtor at a specific date.	Balance At Date	Balances
A summary of debtor purchases payments and balance movement per debtor over a given period.	Day, Week, Month, Quarter, Current 1/2 Year, Year, Financial Year	Balances

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
By	Select to display:
	 Balance totals only.
	 All balances.
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	
Period	Select to display a summary of the balance at a specific date, or a summary of the purchases and payments over a:
	■ Day.
	• Week.
	• Month.
	• Quarter.
	 Current 1/2 Year.
	• Year.
	 Financial Year.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description
Site / Description	The name of the relevant site.
Site # / Site	The site code of the relevant site.
Name / Customer / Customer Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.
Debtor	
Debtor Code/ Customer Code / Number / Account	Unique code identifying the debtor.
Customer ID / Customer	Unique code identifying the customer.

Field	Description
Phone	Contact phone number of the debtor.
Email	Contact email of the debtor.
Statement	Last statement date for the debtor.
Balance / Outstanding	The total balance owed by the debtor.
Purchases	The total purchases made by the debtor during this period.
Payments	The total payments made by the debtor during this period.
Movement	The net movement of money between your company and the debtor during this period.

Debtor Transaction report

Use the Debtor Transaction report to view a summary of transaction totals in a specific period by site or transaction type.

Opening the Debtor Balances report

To open the Debtor Transaction report:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Transactions**.



The Debtor Transaction report is displayed.

Account Customer Report - Invoices

			31-Dec-	Year End 31-Dec- 2015	Total
Appleseed			\$165.42	\$258.00	\$423.42
Total:			\$165.42	\$258.00	\$423.42

Site	
site	
All	
Date	
31/08/2015	
Ву	
Year	
Туре	
Invoices	

Debtor Transaction report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
Ву	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	

Field	Description
Туре	Select the type of transaction to display:
	 Invoices.
	 System Invoices.
	 Pending System Invoices.
	 Credit Notes.
	 Payments.
	 Debit Adjustments.
	 Credit Adjustments.
	 Refund Payments.
	 POS Payments.
	 POS Credit Notes.
	 Volumes.
	 Transaction Lines.
	 Unallocated Payments.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description	
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.	
Customer /		
Customer Name /		
Debtor		
Day	Total dollar amount of the	
Week End	transaction type for this debtor for the selected day, week, month or	
Month End	year.	
Year End		
Total	Total dollar amount of the transaction type for this debtor for	

Payment Reprint report

Use the Payment Reprint report to view debtor payments and print their details.

Tip: Press the **Customer** field of the payment you want to reprint to open the popup menu and reprint it.

Opening the Payment Reprint report

To open the Payment Reprint report:

- 1. Press Customers from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Payment Reprint**.

1 Home	🚰 Sales	🧟 Customers	m P	roducts	Nision	🚊 Company	🕀 Histor
		🖉 Maintenance	•				
		💗 Loyalty	•				
		💭 Marketing	•				
		🛗 Schedule	•				
		🦉 CRM	•				
		🖺 Layby	•			_	
		🄏 Debtors	•	🎤 Adn	inistration >	•	
		💼 Vouchers	•	📄 Repo	orts 🕨	🖳 🖳 Name / Addres	ss
		🏭 Micro Loan	•			👰 Quotes	
		dustomer Ord	lers 🕨			道 Balances	
		🏠 Home Deliver	y 🕨			🏰 Specific Period	Balance
		📆 Restaurant	•			📄 Statements	
		🟆 Tipping	•			Transactions	
						hall Transaction	IS
						Sales Statistics	s
						🖹 Invoice Reprin	t
						👼 Payment Repr	int
						📄 Email Reports	
						Consignment F	Reports
						🔄 RA Reports	
						🧱 Serial Number	
						🚟 Transaction Ex	traction
						PDI Report	

The Payment Reprint report is displayed.

× Reprint Debtor Payments Report : Site Payment Type Payment Reference Customer Account User Cheque Date Amount > Chadstone Bank Cheque Appleseeds bob 465754 26-Aug-2015 \$100.00 Ву > Month Date 31/08/2015 Add to Favourites

Payment Reprint report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
By	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description	
Name /	Name of the debtor or customer.	
Customer /		
Customer Name /		
Debtor		
Debtor Code/	Unique code identifying the	
Customer Code /	debtor.	
Number /		
Account		
Payment Type	Type of payment selected for this payment. For example, Bank Cheque.	
User	Portal operator who recorded the payment.	
Payment Reference	Unique reference recording the payment in the Portal.	
Cheque Date	Date the payment was recorded.	

Field

Description

Amount

Amount that was paid.

Sales Statistics report

Use the Sales Statistics report to view a variety of statistics on your company's sales performance.

Opening the Sales Statistics report

To open the Sales Statistics report:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Sales Statistics**.



The Sales Statistics report is displayed.

Add to Favourites

(NET	of Di	scoun	ts) 🖉	>	:
				States	
Month End	Month End	End	Total	All	>
30-Jun- 2015	31-Jul- 2015	31-Aug- 2015		Site	
		\$243.00	\$243.00	All	>
		\$243.00	\$243.00	Ву	
				Month	>
				Туре	
				Account Purchases	>
				Date	
				31/08/2015	
				Display As	
				Table	>

Debtor Purchases By Site (NET of Discounts)

Month End 31-May-

2015

Month End 28-Feb-

2015

Month

End 31-Mar-

2015

Month

End 30-Apr-

2015

Site

Chadstone Total Sales:

Sales Statistics report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site / Sites	Select the site or sites to report on.
By	Select to display the report for a specific day, week or month.
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	

Field		Description
Туре	Select to display	a report on:
	Customer Counts	The number of customers served during the reporting period.
	Customer \$ Purchase	The total dollar value of customer purchases for the reporting period.
	Average Customer \$ Purchase	The dollar value of the average customer purchase for the reporting period.
	Loyalty Customer Counts	The number of loyalty customers served during the reporting period.

Field

	Description
Loyalty Purchases	The total dollar value of loyalty customer purchases for the reporting period.
Average Loyalty \$ Purchase	The dollar value of the average loyalty customer purchase for the reporting period.
% Loyalty (Counts)	The percentage of customers served who were loyalty customers during the reporting period.
% Loyalty (\$ Purchases)	The percentage of sales in dollar value that were made by loyalty customers during the reporting period.
Account Customer Counts	The number of debtor customers served during the reporting period.
Account Purchases	The total dollar value of debtor customer purchases for the reporting period.

Field		Description
	Average Account Purchases	The dollar value of the average debtor customer purchase for the reporting period.
	% Accounts (Counts)	The percentage of customers served who were debtor customers during the reporting period.
	% Accounts (\$ Purchases)	The percentage of sales in dollar value that were made by debtor customers during the reporting period.
	Customer by Post Code	The number of customers who came from each post code during the reporting period.
	Sales By Post Code	The dollar value of sales made by customers in each post code during the reporting period.
States	Select a state	or county to filter the report by.
Display As	-	blay the information as a standard table, or l format such as a bar or pie chart.

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

Field	Description	
Site / Description	The name of the relevant site.	
Suburb	Name of the suburb the statistic applies to.	
State	Name of the state the statistic applies to.	
Country	Name of the country the statistic applies to.	
Day Week End Month End	Total amount of the statistic type for the selected day, week or month.	
Total	Total amount of the statistic type for the selected reporting period.	

Transaction Extraction report

Use the Transaction Extraction report to extract transactions into a comma-separated value (CSV) file.

Opening the Transaction Extraction report

To open the Transaction Extraction report:

- 1. Press ^{Customers} from the menu bar.
- 2. Press **Debtors > Reports > Transaction Extraction**.



The Transaction Extraction report is displayed.

× : Transaction Extraction States Count VIC > POS Invoices 6 1 Site Invoices > Chadstone Date From 24/08/2014 Date To 31/08/2015

Add to Favourites

Transaction Extraction report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

Field	Description
Add to Favourites	Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access.
Site /	Select the site or sites to report on.
Sites	
Date /	Select the date or date period to report on.
Date From and Date To /	
As of /	
Start Date and End Date	
States	Select a state or county to filter the report by.

Report Area

This area displays report information.

Field	Description
Transaction type	The type of transaction that you can extract. For example, Point of Sale transactions.

	Description	
Count	The number of transactions of this type for the selected site, state and date range.	
	Press to download these transactions in a CSV file.	

Glossary

Glossary

Account

An account is a general ledger structure that categorises particular kinds of income or expenditure for financial reports. Accounts may also be called Ledgers in the Portal.

Aged balance

An aged balance is an amount of money owed that has been adjusted to factor an interest rate applied over time. For example: you owe a creditor \$1000, with a 10% interest. You pay \$700, leaving \$300 still to pay. After the interest period elapses, 10% interest is applied to the remaining \$300. Your aged balance is now \$330.

Balance

A balance is the total amount of money owed either by yourself to a creditor, or by a debtor to you. A balance may be:

- Positive, indicating money is owed.
- Zero, indicating no money is owed.
- Negative, indicating the party who owed money has over-paid. For example, if you pay a creditor \$1000 when you only owed \$999, your balance would be -\$1.

Barcode

A barcode is a string of numbers that links to an item. Items can have multiple barcodes assigned to them. Some barcodes called Price Embedded Barcodes encode information such as the quantity, weight or price of the item into the barcode. You can configure different types of price embedded barcodes in the Portal.

Batch (kit manufacture)

When manufacturing kits, a batch identifies a single point in time where a specified number of kits were manufactured together.

Batch (stock take)

When performing a continuous stock take, a batch identifies a collection of items scanned at one time by one or more PDTs.

Brand

A brand is a means of identifying items that belong to the same product line. Items can only have one brand, but items from different suppliers may have the same brand.

Glossary

Company

A company represents your organisation within the Portal. A company can have one or more sites, representing physical locations of stores, including online stores. Some Portal configurations and features affect the entire company, other configurations can be specified per site.

Complete Order

A customer order is complete when:

- The order has been fulfilled on the Portal.
- The order has been marked as paid in full on the Portal or the customer has paid the remaining amount on the Point of Sale.
- The order has been collected or delivered.

Contract

A contract is a set of rules dictating the price, quantity and incentives offered by a supplier for a specific item, used by the Portal when calculating the best supplier to purchase a particular quantity of that item. Each contract relates to a single supplier and item, and you can have multiple contracts for each supplier and each item.

Controlled purchase order / Controlled requisition

A controlled purchase order or requisition cannot be finalised until it has been authorised by Head Office.

Cost matrix / price matrix

A cost matrix or price matrix is a means by which the Portal can automatically calculate the price of an item at each price level based on the item's supplier cost. You can create multiple cost levels, so that the price levels of an item that cost \$5 might be calculated very differently from an item that cost \$10.

A price matrix can be:

- Department-based, where all items within a department follow the same cost level rules.
- Supplier-based, where all items from the same supplier follow the same cost level rules.

Only one method can be used. You can also elect to use neither.

Credit adjustment

A credit adjustment adds credit to a balance, decreasing the amount of money owed. For example, if you owed a creditor \$100, a \$10 credit adjustment would mean you owed \$90. Credit adjustments are usually used to correct errors. If you need to decrease money owed due to a refund or return, you should use a credit note instead.

Credit limit

A credit limit is the maximum amount of money a debtor is allowed to owe your organisation at any one time. For example, if a debtor's credit limit is \$1000 and they already owe \$900, they can only go into debt to the value of another \$100.

Credit note

A credit note adds credit to a balance, decreasing the amount of money owed. It is usually created when a balance needs to be adjusted due to a return, refund or rebate.

Creditor

A creditor is an entity to whom your company owes money. They may be a supplier, providing the items your company sells, or they may provide another service, such as a cleaner. The Portal treats suppliers and creditors the same. They have a balance tracking how much you owe them, and a credit limit that determines how much your company is allowed to owe them at a time.

Creditor payment

A creditor payment is a Portal record of paying invoices or debit adjustments. More than one invoice or debit adjustment may be paid either partially or in full in a single payment record. Creditor payments are a Portal record only and are not connected to your bank account.

Cross-reference

A cross-reference records the supplier's internal item code for an item to streamline the ordering process. Cross-references can make stock receipting easier, if suppliers use their internal codes on delivery dockets. Cross-references are also required to use the Portal Data Interchange (PDI) feature.

Colour

A colour is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Customer

A customer is a person or organisation who purchases items in advance, to be collected or delivered at a later date. Customers may also have debtor accounts, where they are allowed to owe money to your organisation and can pay off that debt via the Point of Sale.

Debit adjustment

A debit adjustment debits a balance, increasing the amount of money owed. For example, if you owed a creditor \$100, a \$10 debit adjustment would mean you owed \$110. Debit adjustments are usually only used for corrections. If you need to record a charge due to an order of goods or services, you should use an invoice.

Glossary

Delivery docket

A delivery docket is a type of stock receipt that records the incoming stock without creating a creditor invoice. Delivery dockets cannot record delivery fees or discounts. You can match delivery docket stock receipts to creditor invoices.

Department

A department is a means of categorising items in your inventory. Items can belong to only one department. Depending on your Portal configuration, you may have up to five levels of departments in a hierarchy, by default called Departments, Sub Departments, Categories, Sub Categories and Ranges.

Note: This documentation uses the Portal default names for these levels: Department and Division. Your Portal may be configured to use different names, but the function is the same. You can see the names and levels your Portal uses in the Department Layers tab of Company Maintenance.

Department promotion

A department promotion is a promotion that applies to all items within a specific department. A department promotion allows you to provide a discount for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Discount

A discount is a reduction in the price of an item. Discounts can apply to:

- A selected item, calculated either per-unit or per-line.
- The whole transaction, calculated per-unit or per-line for every item in the transaction.

Note: Some items may have discount maximums. If the discount you select is greater than the maximum discount allowed for the item, the item is only discounted up to its maximum level.

Per-unit discounts can:

- Reduce an item's price by a percentage of the original price. For example, 10% off.
- Reduce an item's price by a flat amount. For example, \$1 off.
- Set the per-unit price to a set amount. For example, \$5 per item.
- Set the price of the item to its cost price plus a set amount.
- Remove the tax of an item.

Per-line discounts can:

- Cap the total price for an item line to a predetermined amount. For example, the line total may be anything up to a maximum of \$10.
- Set the total price for an item line to a predetermined amount. For example, the line total is \$10.

A discount may also prompt the operator for a discount amount.

Note: The item and transaction discounts available and the item discount maximums are configured in the Portal.

Note: Special discounts such as some senior citizens or disability discounts make an item tax exempt. If a tax exempt discount is applied, the customer must supply their Senior Citizen or Tax Exempt ID during the tender process in order to receive the discount. The Point of Sale displays the discount as if from the normal tax-inclusive price.

Division

Divisions are top-level classifications for departments in your company. The Portal offers two kinds of divisions to support the Oracle financial interfaces: Reporting and Financial. Each department belongs to a single reporting division and a single financial division.

DSD

A DSD is an external supplier that is not part of your company. You may configure different rules and restrictions for direct suppliers than are used for the company warehouse. You can also restrict sites to use only warehouse suppliers and prevent them from ordering from direct suppliers.

Employee

An employee is a member of your company staff that you want to roster on to your staff schedule. Employees may or may not have access to Portal and Point of Sale systems.

Fashion

Fashion is the Portal feature that allows you to create variation of items, such as different colours, sizes and styles of the same item. The default labels of colour, size and style can be changed to something that suits your inventory.

Fixture

A fixture is a physical structure or area within your site that contains stock. This may include gondolas, counters, refrigerators, back-room receipt trolleys, tables, wall sections or any other area that regularly contains stock on your site. Fixtures are used primarily during stock take.

Glossary

Group promotion

A group promotion is a promotion that applies to all items within a group that you define. A group promotion allows you to provide a free item or a discount for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Group purchase order

A group purchase order is a purchase order that combines the requisitions from several sites into one purchase order. Stock levels can be allocated to each site during the creation of the order.

Inventory

The inventory is the Portal feature of maintaining all items that you offer for sale in your company.

Invoice

An invoice details an amount owed by an entity such as your company or a debtor, and the goods or services that incurred that cost. An invoice usually details the period of time by which it must be paid.

You can also receipt stock using an invoice. An invoice stock receipt automatically creates an invoice for that creditor in your Portal records, and allows you to record additional information such as delivery fees and discounts.

Inter-branch transfers (IBT)

An inter-branch transfer is a transfer of stock from one site within a company to another.

Item

An item represents a good or service provided by your organisation. Items are added to transactions in order to sell or return them. An item will include information about its:

Barcode.

Note: An item can have more than one barcode.

- Description.
- Unit of measurement, for example an item may be sold by weight or as individual units.
- Price per unit of measurement.

Items also have additional information stored on the Portal, such as stock on hand, promotions and discount maximums.

Item options

Items can be modified with options to detail the customer's specific request. For example, a coffee order may contain soy milk or extra sugar. The options available for each item must be configured in the Portal.

Item variation

An item variation is an item that uses Fashion variations of colour, size and style. The default labels of colour, size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Journal

A journal is a unique code identifying a date, site and terminal for a transaction within the Portal.

Kit

A kit is an item that is made up of several other items in your inventory. The kit item itself does not have a stock-on-hand. Instead, when a kit item is sold, the stock-on-hand of the component items is decreased accordingly.

Label

A label is attached to an item and displays information about that item, such as the item's price, best before date and quantity, cooking or nutritional information, or a barcode. Labels can be printed via the Point of Sale.

Ledger

A ledger is a financial category or general ledger grouping that a transaction corresponds to for accounting purposes. For example, Expenses, Staff Salary, etc. The Portal uses a ledger for the Trail Balance Profit report. Your Portal may be configured not to use other ledgers.

Ledger type

A ledger type is a category or grouping of ledgers for accounting and reporting purposes, such as Income or Expenses. Your Portal may be configured not to use ledgers.

Line minimum

A line minimum is the minimum number of different items that must be in a transaction to trigger an effect, such as a promotion. Each unique item in a transaction creates its own line. Multiple units of the same item are recorded on the same line. A line minimum of 3 requires 3 unique items to be purchased.

Manufactured Kit

A manufactured kit is an item that is made up of several other items in your inventory. The kit item must be manufactured on site before it can be sold, and the stock-on-hand of the kit item is tracked by the Portal. When you manufacture a kit, the stock-on-hand of the component items is decreased and the stock-on-hand of the kit item is increased accordingly.

Glossary

Matching

Matching is the process of linking a delivery docket receipt with a creditor invoice you have created in the Portal. Invoice-type stock receipts automatically create a creditor invoice and do not need to be matched.

Menu area

A menu area is a category of items designed to group items into meal types during table service. For example, coffees, mains, desserts. Menu areas control which modifier items can be applied to which prime items.

Modifier item

A modifier item is an item in your inventory that is used to add a modification to another item, such as adding 'soy milk' to a coffee. While modifier items can have costs and add to the price of the item they are modifying, they cannot be sold directly on the Point of Sale.

Open transaction

An open transaction is a transaction that has not yet been finalised. For example, a creditor invoice that has not been paid.

Operator

An operator is a staff member who uses the Point of Sale to process transactions or manage the cash drawer. Each operator is identified by a unique operator code and password that they use to log into the Point of Sale. Operator codes are unique to each site, but do not have to be unique within a company.

Pack

A pack represents the number of units that an item is supplied in. For example, you may sell cans of soft drink individually, but they are be ordered in packs of 24 from the supplier. This is different to a referral, where both the single can and the pack of cans are tracked in the inventory.

Pallet

A pallet is a set of cartons containing items that are grouped together as a specific collection so they can be tracked from supplier through to sale via barcodes. A pallet usually has a special barcode that encodes the number of cartons it contains, while each carton has a special barcode detailing the quantity of items it contains and their expiry dates.

Pallet barcodes may also be linked electronically to the carton barcodes.

Payment terms

Payment terms is the number of days after issuing an invoice that a creditor expects to be paid. Common payment terms are 21, 30, 60 or 90.

PDT

A PDT, or portable data terminal, is a small hand-held device with a touchscreen and an inbuilt scanner that can interact with the Portal to sell, order or count stock via the PDT software interface. PDTs are registered as terminals for a site, just as full Point of Sale terminals are, and require operators to log in to use them.

Portal Data Interchange (PDI)

The Portal Data Interchange (PDI) is a Portal feature that allows two separate companies that both use the AMC Convergent IT Portal to streamline their procurement process by automating the creation of customer orders and stock receipts between the companies.

Permission

A permission is a configuration that determines whether an operator is allowed to perform a specific task. For example, the ability to authorise purchase orders or change employee records may be restricted to certain individuals.

Portal operator

A Portal operator is someone with login credentials to your company's Portal. What a Portal operator can do depends on their permissions. A Portal operator cannot use their Portal login to log into the Point of Sale.

Point of Sale operator

A Point of Sale operator is someone with login credentials to your site's Point of Sale and PDTs. Depending on their permissions, they may have limited access to some Portal functionality through a PDT, but they cannot use their Point of Sale login to log into the Portal.

Point of Sale supervisor

A Point of Sale supervisor is a Point of Sale operator with some additional permissions to do things like authorise changes to the Point of Sale terminal, authorise gift voucher returns, or anything else that your Point of Sale configuration requires a supervisor's authorisation for. Their supervisor status is separate from any Portal permissions they may have. Depending on their permissions, they may have limited access to some Portal functionality through a PDT, but they cannot use their Point of Sale login to log into the Portal.

Price change

A price change updates the Portal with new prices for each price level of an item. Price changes can only be performed by operators with sufficient Portal privileges.

Price level

The Portal inventory system can store multiple price levels. For example, you may have one price level for retail customers and another for corporate or wholesale customers. The Point of Sale can be configured to use the appropriate price level when a debtor or customer is added to the transaction.

Glossary

Prime item

A prime item is an item that can be sold normally through your Point of Sale. Most of the items in your inventory are likely to be prime items.

Procurement

The procurement system is the set of Portal features that manage and maintain the act of replenishing your stock levels, including managing creditors, contracts, requisitions, purchase orders, stock receipts, returns, adjustments and stock take.

Promotion

A promotion is a Portal feature which lets you create sophisticated rules to offer discounts, free items or rebates when the customer purchases a particular set of or combination of items. The Portal allows you to create promotions based on departments, suppliers, or your own custom item groups.

Promotion group

A promotion group is a group of items you define that either is used to trigger a promotion, or has the effects of the promotion applied to it. You can use the same group for multiple promotions.

Purchase order

A purchase order is a request to an individual supplier to purchase a set quantity of specific items. Purchase orders can be created manually, automatically created from finalised requisitions, or generated using procurement configurations.

Rebate

A rebate is an amount of money offered back to the customer by a supplier as an incentive to purchase. As opposed to a discount, special or promotion, where your company covers the lost profit from the price reduction, the supplier is responsible for reimbursing your company.

Rebate group

A rebate group is a collection of rebate item groups, used to easily control start and end dates of rebates.

Rebate item group

A rebate item group is a collection of rebate items, where each item has its rebate rules defined.

Receipt

A receipt is the printed record of a transaction, including the items, quantities and prices, any loyalty information, the tenders submitted and the operator, the terminal and date the transaction took place at.

Referral

A referral is a connection between two items in your inventory, where one is considered part of the other. For example, if your inventory tracks both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24 cans, you can use a referral so that purchasing a single can (Selling item) depletes your stock of crates (Stock item) by 1/24th. This is different to using packs, as both individual cans and whole crates of items are tracked in your inventory.

Referred item

A referred item is an item that is depleted by the sale of another item. For example, if your inventory tracks both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24 cans and sells the cans individually, the referred item is the crate of cans, which is depleted every time an individual can is sold. Referred items are also called Stock items in this documentation.

Requisition

A requisition is a list of items requested by a particular site. Each item is given a requested supplier, and all items are included in a single requisition, even if they are from different suppliers. Finalising a requisition can automatically open a purchase order for the appropriate suppliers. Requisitions from multiple sites may be combined into a group purchase order for a supplier, if your Portal is configured to permit group purchase orders.

Roster

A roster is a schedule of when specific staff members are supposed to work.

Sale minimum

A sale minimum is a minimum transaction amount used to trigger a promotion or other effect. For example, a sale minimum of \$10 requires that at least \$10 of items are purchased in a single transaction.

Selling item

A selling item is an item that uses a referral to track its stock levels on a different item. For example, if your inventory contains both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24-cans, and your company sells the individual cans but tracks stock of the crates of 24 cans, then the individual can is the selling item.

Size

A size is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Note: This should not be confused with an item's size as defined in the Details tab of Inventory Maintenance, which details how units of an item should be measured and sold.

Glossary

Snap count

A snap count is a record of the stock-on-hand of an item or set of items at the time of the snap count, as tracked by the Portal. Snap counts are used for calculations and reporting.

Special

A special is a temporary reduced price given to a specific item for a period of time. Where a promotion applies to a group of items, a special applies only to an individual item.

Stock adjustment / write-off

A stock adjustment is a record of increasing or decreasing an item's stock-on-hand, with a reason. For example, stock was found after stock take, or stock has been damaged.

Stock item

A stock item is an item that is referred to by another item, to track the stock-on-hand. For example, if your inventory contains both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24-cans, and your company sells the individual cans but tracks stock of the crates of 24 cans, then the crate of 24 cans is the stock item.

Stock on hand

Stock on hand is the number of units of a particular item a site currently has. It is updated automatically by stock receipting, transfers, adjustments and sales, and compared against stock take numbers to determine shrinkage.

Stock receipt

A stock receipt is the process of recording stock incoming from a supplier to a site. Stock receipts record the supplier, date, item and quantities, including any items that were received but not ordered, or items that were listed but not delivered. Stock receipts may use a delivery docket, which is a plain record of incoming stock, or an invoice, which creates a corresponding creditor invoice in the Portal to link with the stock receipt.

Stock return

A stock return is the process of returning stock to a supplier because it is faulty or otherwise unsuitable for sale. Stock returns record the date, item and quantity being returned and the reason for each item being returned.

Stock take

A stock take is the process of counting all units of stock at a particular site to obtain an accurate stock-on-hand level. Stock takes can either be continuous, where stock is counted while the site is still open for trading, or manual, where all stock is counted in a single session while the site is closed for trading.

Style

A style is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Supplier

A supplier is a creditor from whom you purchase items in your inventory.

Supplier promotion

A supplier promotion is a promotion that applies to all items marked as purchased from a specific supplier. A supplier promotion allows you to provide a discount or supplier rebate for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Terminal

A terminal is the tablet or other device that runs the Point of Sale. Each terminal is connected to the site via the base station, and is identified by a unique terminal number, which is recorded in every transaction made by the terminal.

Point of Sale Transaction

A Point of Sale transaction is an exchange of items, which represent goods or services provided by your organisation, for payment. Transactions include all the relevant information about the exchange:

- The date, time, site and location of the transaction.
- The operator who performed the transaction, and which terminal they used.
- The items purchased or returned and in what quantities.
- The amounts and types of payments provided, including any change or reimbursement provided to the customer or redeemed loyalty points.

Note: Transactions cannot be finalised until they balance. That is, the amount owed by the customer is zero, and any amount that has been overtendered has been issued as change.

• The loyalty number linked to the transaction, if applicable.

You can view what is currently included in the transaction in the Transaction list of the Point of Sale.

Note: In the Portal, a transaction also refers to an exchange of money, such as the payment of a creditor, or a debit adjustment.

Glossary

Transaction line

A transaction line is an entry in the Transaction list that contains an item and its quantity. If more than one unit of an item is added to a transaction, the units are grouped into a single line. Actions such as price overrides, voids, discounts or refunds then apply to all units in the line.

Chicken Drum/stk 6.583kg N x \$2.99/kg	\$19.68
Crown Lamb Roast 1.426kg N x \$12.99/kg	\$18.52
Total:	\$38.20
Credit Card CASH	\$20.00 \$50.00
Change	\$31.80

Warehouse

A warehouse is a supplier that represents your company's central warehouse, used when sites order some or all of their inventory from Head Office rather than directly from external suppliers. You may configure different rules and restrictions for warehouse suppliers than are used for direct suppliers. You can also restrict sites to use only warehouse suppliers and prevent them from ordering from direct suppliers.